# **CONTENTS**

	1
<ol> <li>THE UNIVERSITY</li> <li>1.1 History</li> <li>1.2 Vision &amp; Mission of the University</li> <li>1.3 Location and Campus</li> </ol>	
<ul> <li>2. ACADEMICS</li> <li>2.1 Academic Programmes</li> <li>2.2 University Schools and Departments</li> <li>2.2.1 School of Engineering</li> <li>2.2.2 School of Chemical Technology</li> <li>2.2.3 School of Basic &amp; Applied Sciences</li> <li>2.2.4 School of Humanities &amp; Social Sciences</li> <li>2.2.5 School of Entrepreneurship &amp; Management</li> <li>2.3 Fee Structure for Different Programmes</li> <li>2.4 Academic Calendar</li> <li>2.5 National Education Policy</li> <li>2.6 Ordinances</li> <li>B.Tech., M.Tech., MCA, BBA, MBA, M.Sc., BS-MS, Ph.D.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li><b>3 HOSTEL, MESS FACILITIES &amp; STUDENT WELFARE</b></li> <li>3.1 Hostel for Boys &amp; Girls</li> <li>3.2 Hostel Fees &amp; Mess Charges</li> <li>3.3 Hostel &amp; Mess Rules</li> <li>3.4 Student Discipline</li> <li>3.5 Anti-Ragging Measures</li> <li>3.6 Student Counselling</li> <li>3.7 Code of Conduct</li> <li>3.8 CBD-CRD</li> <li>3.9 ICC</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>4 CENTRAL FACILITIES</li> <li>4.1 Central Library</li> <li>4.2 Central Workshop</li> <li>4.3 Computer Centre</li> <li>4.4 University Student Activity Council</li> <li>4.5 Games &amp; Sports</li> <li>4.6 Training &amp; Placement Cell</li> <li>4.7 Auditorium</li> <li>4.8 Shatabdi Bhawan &amp; Shatabdi Stambh</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>5 GENERAL FACILITIES</li> <li>5.1 Guest House</li> <li>5.2 Dispensary</li> <li>5.3 Bank &amp; Postal facilities</li> <li>5.4 Canteen</li> </ul>	
6. UNIVERSITY FINANCES	
7. AUTHORITIES, OFFICERS AND ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE	
8. DEPARTMENT WISE FACULTY AND ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF DETAILS	
9. GLIMPSES OF CULTURAL AND SPORTS ACTIVITIES	

## 1.1 History

Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur (erstwhile HBTI Kanpur) came into the existence on September 01, 2016 by the Act of Government of Uttar Pradesh govt. notification no. 5869(2)/LX/XIX-V-1, 16(ka)-10-2016 dated April 07, 2016 (UP Act no.11 of 2016) with the aim to make it a leading residential university and to develop it as a Centre of Excellence with focus on Research & Development and Incubation in the field of Engineering & Technology. The University is fully financed by the Government of Uttar Pradesh.

Erstwhile Harcourt Butler Technological Institute was established in 1920 when the Government of United Provinces started Government Research Institute, Cawnpore. It was subsequently renamed as Government Technological Institute in 1921. It got the name Harcourt Butler Technological Institute in 1926. On March 26, 1965, it was upgraded from its Government Department status to an autonomous Institution. The Institute was affiliated to Kanpur University till 2001. Once Uttar Pradesh Technical University, Lucknow came into existence in 2001, its affiliation was transferred. Later on, HBTI Kanpur was granted academic autonomy by the UGC in 2008. The University has a rich legacy, tradition and glorious past which propelled it to become of the prestigious institutions of northern India. It has a strong alumni base spread across the globe who are carrying forward the its legacy and culture in their respective fields. After change of its status to University in 2016, students are admitted through JEE (Mains) to various B. Tech. programs since 2017. For M.Tech., MCA, M.Sc., MBA, BBA, B.Tech.(Biotechnology), BS-MS, B.Pharm., B.Tech.(Working Professional) and Ph.D. admissions are made through national level entrance examination in respective domain/CUET/ University Entrance Test.

#### 1.2 Vision & Mission of University Vision

"To achieve excellence in technical education, research and innovation"

#### Mission

- Imparting knowledge to develop analytical ability in science and technology to serve the industry and society at large.
- Equip and enable students with conceptual, technical and managerial skills to transform the organization and society.
- Inculcating entrepreneurial philosophy and innovative thinking to promote research, consultancy and institutional social responsibility.
- Serving people, society and nation with utmost professionalism, values and ethics to make development sustainable and quality of life.

#### 1.3 Location and Campus

The University is located at a distance of around 9 kilometers from the Kanpur Central Railway Station in Nawabganj area of the city. Several prominent landmarks such as Chandra Shekher Azad University of Agricultural & Technology, GSVM Medical College, Kanpur Zoo, Company

Bagh and Rawatpur Railway Station etc. are in close vicinity of the University. The University is spread across two campuses- East Campus (77 acres) and West Campus (271 Acres) approximately 3.5 kilometers apart. The East Campus is located in Nawabganj area whereas the West Campus in Vikas Nagar area. The East Campus houses mainly administrative and academic departments, two auditoriums and other central facilities. All six Girl's hostels and two Boy's hostels are located in this Campus along with limited accommodation for Officers and Staff of the University. The West Campus is mainly a residential campus for faculty members and staff. It houses six Boys hostels and residential quarters for faculty members and staff. All the hostels have independent power back-up through generators. The University Sport's Ground, Gymnasium, Basketball and Volleyball courts along with SBI ATM, Post Office and Community Centre are located in this campus. A multi-purpose hall 'Shatabi Bhawan' was inaugurated during centenary celebration in November 2021. Figure 1&2 presents the location map of east and west campus of the University.



Fig. 1 Location Map/Site Plan East Campus



Fig. 2 Location Map/Site Plan West Campus

#### 2. Academics

#### 2.1 Academic Programmes

The University has five Schools namely, School of Engineering; School of Chemical Technology; School of Basic & Applied Sciences, School of Humanities & Social Sciences and School of Entrepreneurship & Management The University offers B.Tech. programmes in 14 branches of Engineering and Technology. It also offers full time M.Tech. programs in 12 specializations. In addition, it runs regular Master of Computer Application (MCA), MBA, BBA, B.Pharm., M.Sc. and BS-MS programmes. All the Departments of the University offer regular PhD programs. Four departments of the university namely, Civil Engineering , Mechanical Engineering, Electronics Engineering and Chemical Engineering are recognized QIP Centers for Ph.D. programmes. The University is planning to start a number of new programs at the undergraduate and post graduate levels in near future. The details of various programmes offered by the University and their intakes is presented in Table 1-9. For details related to eligibility, qualification etc, candidates may refer the relevant ordinances presented at page 28-144.

Sl. No.	Branch	Total available seats only for U.P. domicile	Total available seats for other than U.P. domicile
A	School of Engineering		
1	Civil Engineering	78	3
2	Computer Science & Engineering	78	3
3	Electronics Engineering	78	3
4	Electrical Engineering	77	3
5	Mechanical Engineering	78	3
6	Information Technology	78	3
В	School of Chemical Technology		
7	Chemical Engineering	78	3
8	Chemical Technology (Biochemical Engineering)	60	3
9	Chemical Technology (Food Technology)	60	3
10	Chemical Technology (Oil Technology)	60	3
11	Chemical Technology (Paint Technology)	60	3
12	Chemical Technology (Plastic Technology)	60	3
13	Chemical Technology (Leather Technology)	30	1
14	Biotechnology	75	-
	TOTAL	950	37
	GRAND TOTAL	98	37

Table	1	:	B.	ТЕСН.

Sl. No.	Branch	Intake
Α	School of Engineering	
1	Civil Engineering	3
2	Computer Science & Engineering	9
3	Electronics Engineering	10
4	Electrical Engineering	15
5	Mechanical Engineering	3
6	Information Technology	8
B	School of Chemical Technology	
7	Chemical Engineering	3
8	Chemical Technology (Biochemical Engineering)	3
9	Chemical Technology (Food Technology)	3
10	Chemical Technology (Oil Technology)	3
11	Chemical Technology (Paint Technology)	3
12	Chemical Technology (Plastic Technology)	3
13	Chemical Technology (Leather Technology)	3
	TOTAL	69

## Table 2 : B. TECH. (LATERAL ENTRY)

## Table 3 : B.Tech. for Working Professionals

S. No.	Course	Intake
1.	Electronics Engineering	60
2.	Electrical Engineering	60
3.	Mechanical Engineering	60

## Table 4: B.Pharm. & BS-MS

S. No.	Course	Intake
1.	Bachelor of Pharmacy	75
2.	BS-MS (Mathematics & Data Science)	38

S. No.	Department	Specialization	Intake	
Sc	hool of Engineering			
1.	Civil Engineering	Environmental Science & Engineering	18	
2.	Computer Science & Engineering	Computer Science & Engineering	30*	
3.	Electrical Engineering	Power Electronics & Control	30*	
4.	Electronics Engineering	Electronics and Communication Engineering	18	
5.	Mechanical Engineering	Computer Aided Design	18	
School of Chemical Technology *18 Each Ap				
6.	Chemical Engineering	ngineering Chemical Engineering		
7.	Chemical Engineering	Energy & Environment	18	
8.	Biochemical Engineering	Chemical Technology-Biochemical Engineering	12	
9.	Food Technology	Chemical Technology-Food Technology	11	
10.	Paint Technology	Chemical Technology-Paint Technology	15	
11.	Plastic Technology	Chemical Technology-Plastic Technology	15	
12.	Oil Technology	Chemical Technology-Oil Technology	11	
		TOTAL	214	

## Table 5 : Master of Technology

## Table 6 : Master of Computer Application

	5. [o.	Department	Specialization	Intake	
1	1.	Computer Science and Engineering	Master of Computer Application	78	

# Table 7 : Courses under School of Entrepreneurship & Management

S. No.	Course	Intake
1.	Bachelor of Business Administration	75
2.	Master of Business Administration	240

#### Table 8 : Master of Science

S. No.	Department	Courses Offered	Intake
1.	Mathematics	Mathematics & Data Sciences	38
2.	Physics	Material Science & Nano Technology	38
3.	Chemistry	Chemical Sciences	38

## Table 9 : Ph.D. Programmes

S. No.	Department	No. of Seats*	Eligibility			
Α	School of Engineering					
1	Civil Engineering	05	(i) M.Tech./M.E. Degree in relevant discipline			
2	Computer Science and Engineering	15	with a minimum of 60% marks or equivalent CGPA/CPI			
3	Electrical Engineering	10	or			
4	Electronics Engineering	10	(ii) B. Tech. Degree with minimum 75% marks with two years professional experience.			
5	Mechanical Engineering	10	<ul> <li>or</li> <li>(iii) MCA degree with a minimum of 60% marks equivalent CGPA/ CPI for MCA stream (Eligible or pursuing PhD in relevant Engineering Departments)</li> </ul>			
В	B School of Chemical Technology					
6	Chemical Engineering	10	(i) M.Tech./M.E. Degree in relevant discipline			
7	Biochemical Engineering	05	with a minimum of 60% marks or equivalent CGPA/CPI.			
8	Food Technology	05	or			
9	Oil Technology	05	(ii) B. Tech. Degree with minimum 75% marks			
10	Paint Technology	05	with two years professional experience or			
11	Plastic Technology	04	(iii) M.Sc. Degree with minimum 60% marks in Equivalent Chemistry / Industrial Chemistry / Applied Chemistry/ Bio Technology or			
12	Leather Technology	0	equivalent.			
С	School of Basic and Applied S	ciences				
13	Chemistry	05	M.Sc. Degree in relevant discipline with a			
14	Physics	05	minimum of 60% marks in Equivalent CGPA/CPI			
15	Mathematics	05				
D	School of Humanities and Soc	ial Sciences				
16	Management	02	Masters Degree in relevant discipline/ subject with			
17	English	02	a minimum of 60% marks in Equivalent CGPA/CPI			
E	School of Entrepreneurship &	z Managemer	it			
18	Management	10	Masters Degree in relevant discipline/ subject with a minimum of 60% marks in Equivalent CGPA/CPI			

Relaxation in marks and reservation shall be applicable as Per UP Government Norms. \* 5-10 in each department/discipline.

#### 2.2 University Schools and Departments

The University has five Schools namely, School of Engineering; School of Chemical Technology, School of Basic, Applied Sciences, School of Humanities & Social Sciences and School of Entrepreneurship & Management. A brief overview of various departments under these schools alongwith their vision, missions and PEO's is presented in the following sub sections:

## 2.2.1 School of Engineering

## 1. Department of Civil Engineering

The Department of Civil Engineering was established in 1966. It is one of the premier department of the University. The department offers full time undergraduate degree programme in Civil Engineering, post graduate degree programme in Environmental Science & Engineering and Ph.D. The curriculum of these programs encompasses latest developments in the field as well as present day and future needs of Industries.

The department has well developed laboratories with all essential facilities for running undergraduate and post graduate programs. The major equipments available in the departments Includes fire furnace, core cutter apparatus, ultrasonic concrete tester, universal testing m/c., loading frame, electronic total station, U.V. spectrophotometer, rock core cutting machine, electrical resistively meter, vehicle counting and classifier, hand held traffic speed radar gun, francis turbine etc. The students have an in-depth exposure to computing environment using water CAD, sewer CAD, storm CAD, STAAD.Pro, Auto desk education solution set and Arc view. The department has a well furnished building housing nine laboratories, four classrooms, one tutorial room, one drawing hall, library, departmental office and separate rooms for faculty. The department is among the best in the Institute in terms of practical exposure and

The department is among the best in the Institute in terms of practical exposure and Institute industry interaction. The department has learned and dedicated faculty members contributing towards R&D and continuing education programmes.

#### Vision

"To position as a global leader in Civil Engineering teaching, research, innovation and extension activities; for sustainable growth of economy with a meaningful and lasting impact on the society."

#### Mission

- Imparting quality academics in Civil Engineering Education.
- Carrying out high quality applied research and innovation in Civil Engineering with due considerations for sustainability.
- Imparting extension activities in form of consultancy, continuing education thereby leading to capacity building.
- Enhancing linkages with alumni and industry.

#### **Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)**

PEO 1: Apply principles of basic and engineering sciences in analysis, design and operation of civil engineering systems.

- PEO 2: Graduates will be actively engaged in a professional career as a civil engineer or pursue higher studies in relevant specialization.
- PEO 3: Graduates, will understand and assess the societal needs to see as to how civil engineering projects affect the society and the environment in view of the sustainability issues.
- PEO 4: Graduates will understand professional practice issues and demonstrate a commitment to professional and continuing education.
- PEO 5: Engage in lifelong learning and adapt to changing professional needs to keep themselves abreast with the state of the art in field.

#### 2. Department of Computer Science & Engineering

The Department of Computer Science & Engineering was established in 1984. It runs B.Tech. program in Computer Science & Engineering with an intake of 81 students. Department has started M.Tech. in computer science & engineering with and intake of 30 students from year 2022-23. The Master of Computer Application (MCA) programme was introduced in 1987 and has a present intake of 78 students. Later on, B.Tech. Information Technology programme was introduced in the year 2000 on the recommendations of IT Task Force. The present intake of this programme is 80 students. The Department has a very good interaction with industry and other educational institutions.

#### Vision

"To excel in Computer Science & Engineering education, research, innovation and global employability."

#### Mission

- Achieve academic excellence in Computer Science & Engineering through an innovative teaching-learning process.
- Inculcate technical competence and collective discipline in students to excel for global employability, higher education and societal needs.
- Establish focus research groups in leading areas of Computer Science & Engineering.
- Sustain quality in Computer Science & Engineering education & research through continuous & rigorous assessment.

#### **Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)**

- PEO 1: To inculcate professional culture amongst the students to take up technical / professional positions for design, development, and problem solving in software industries and R&D organizations.
- PEO 2: To prepare students as technical, ethical, responsible solution providers and entrepreneurs in various areas of Computer Science & Engineering.
- PEO 3: To provide the necessary competence and capability in students to pursue higher studies in Institutions of International/National repute.
- PEO 4: To provide analytical and technical ability to develop and innovate systems and technologies in the leading areas of Computer Science & Engineering.

#### 3. Department of Electrical Engineering

The Department of Electrical Engineering was established in the year 1964. It is one of the oldest and premier Engineering Department of the University. The number of the students having completed Undergraduate Programme has crossed the 1500 figure mark. The Department has been playing a vital role in producing Scientists and Engineers of highest possible caliber ever since its inception. Apart from offering a Bachelor Degree Programme in Electrical Engineering, the Department also offers Full-Time Master Degree Programme in Power Electronics & Control and Part-Time as well as Full-Time Doctor of Philosophy Programmes. The Department has an annual intake of 80 students in the Undergraduate B.Tech. Programme and 30 in the Postgraduate M.Tech. Programme and 10 in Ph.D. Programme.

The Department has rich and experienced Faculty members having Degrees from renowned Institutes / Universities. The Faculty members of this Department have applied for Patents, authored good number of Books and guided good number of M. Tech. Dissertations and Ph.D. theses. The commitment, dedication, punctuality, experience, expertise and enriched knowledge of the Faculty members are the distinguishing features of this Department.

The passed out students have proved their mettle in various Private and Government Organizations, Public Sector Undertakings, Civil Services, Teaching & Research, Research & Development and Multi-national Companies. Electrical Engineers rolling out of the institute are well groomed in the core areas of Electrical Engineering. The continuous updations of the Course Curriculum polishes the budding Electrical Engineers, in a way, to meet the challenges posed by upcoming technologies and reach the ever-expanding horizons and evolving challenges of industries.

The infrastructure and Laboratory facilities are being upgraded from time to time in order to provide adequate opportunities to Students and Researchers to learn and carry out technological innovations. The Department has full-fledged Laboratories viz-Electrical Engineering Laboratory, Control Laboratory, Network Laboratory, Measurement Laboratory, Instrumentation Laboratory, Electrical Machines Laboratory, Power System Laboratory, Power Electronics Laboratory, Electric Drives Laboratory, Microprocessor Laboratory, Simulation Laboratory and Opal-RT Laboratory. The Department has further planned to develop Advanced Laboratories in the areas of Control Systems and Power Systems.

The Faculty members of the Department are continuously engaged in Research & Development activities, National and State level Seminars, Technical Festivals, Faculty Development Programmes, Workshops, Short Term Courses, Expert Lectures, etc. Recently, the B. Tech. Programme of the Department has been accredited by the National Board of Accreditation (NBA) for 03 Years (till June 2027).

#### Vision

Building department into a knowledge hub, through its utmost focus on relevant education, innovation and cutting edge research, and out-reach activities for the conservation, peace, happiness, well-being and prosperity of all creation.s etc. are part of its yearly agenda. The department also undertakes many research projects sponsored by both the government, industry, civil societies etc.

#### Mission

- To educate and train the students equipped with knowledge of Electrical Engineering, analytical abilities, ethics and integrity human and social values and leadership qualities
- Capacity building, innovation and development of research capabilities through collaboration / agreements and symbiotic relationship with Industry / Institutes / Universities and other Government/Private/Non-government agencies and Civil Societies.
- · Providing environment friendly, reasonable and sustainable solutions for local & global needs.
- · Creating awareness and also enhancing resource generation through STCs, FDPs, SDPs, etc.
- · Implementation of quality processes in teaching and learning, and research.
- · Foster an ecosystem as per the need of the time well-knitted with the nature, and establishing
- $\cdot \quad Centre(s) \, of \, Excellence \, / \, state \, of \, art \, lab \, facilities \, in \, niche \, areas \, as \, per \, strengths \, of \, department$
- Establishing the department as the leader and hand holding others institutions / universities

#### **Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)**

- PEO 1: Ability to exhibit memory of previously learned material by recalling fundamental facts, terms, basic concepts and answers about the selection, in the domain of Electrical Engineering.
- PEO 2: Ability to demonstrate understanding of facts and ideas by organizing, comparing, translating, interpreting, giving descriptors and stating main ideas, in the domain of Electrical Engineering.
- PEO 3: Ability to solve problems in new situations by applying acquired knowledge, facts, techniques and rules in a different, or new way, in the domain of Electrical Engineering.
- PEO 4. Ability to examine and break information into parts by identifying motives or causes. Make inferences and find evidence to support generalizations, in the domain of Electrical Engineering.
- PEO 5. Ability to compile information together in a different way by combining elements in a new pattern or proposing alternative solutions, in the domain of Electrical Engineering.
- PEO 6. Present and defend opinions by making judgments about information, validity of ideas or quality of work based on a set of criteria, in the domain of Electrical Engineering.

#### 4. Department of Electronics Engineering

The Department of Electronics Engineering was established in 1990. It has committed Facultymembers for taking care of academic and other requirements of the students. It offers B.Tech. in Electronics Engineering with intake of 81 and a full time M.Tech. in Electronics and Communication Engineering with intake of 18. Besides this the Department is also offering regular Ph.D. programme as per HBTU ordinances. The Department has successfully implemented many sponsored projects funded by World Bank and Swiss Govt. AICTE, DST, DRDO and TEQIP. The Board of Studies of the Department regularly updates the syllabus to meet the requirements of Industry and Academia. The Department is having well equipped labs and software for Virtual Instrumentation, VLSI Design, PCB Design, Signal Processing, Optical Networks etc. Various extracurricular activities are regularly organized by the students under the

aegis of Association of Electronics Engineers for their overall development. The students of the Department are well placed in Govt. Sector, Private Sector, MNCs, Civil Services, Academics and R & D. A good number of students also go for higher education in IISc, IITs, IIMs and in reputed foreign universities for masters and doctoral programs.

The faculty of the Department is well qualified and associated with Institutes of repute like IITs, IISc, NITs and has published several papers in referred Journals and Conferences of National and International repute. The Faculty members of the Department are continuously involved in R & D activities with their research students. Several National Level Seminars, Conferences, Faculty Development Programs, Expert Lectures, Workshops etc have been organized by the department. The department is also growing in the term of infrastructure. Various grants has have been received by AKTU. TEQIP and RUSA (National Higher Education Mission) MoE for equipment and separate building of the Department.

#### Vision

"Department of Electronics Engineering aims to deliver Technical Education in the field of Electronics and Communication Engineering, for producing Engineers and Technologists who are happy, healthy and competent professionals, motivated to serve the society through research & innovation."

#### Mission

- To educate and train the students with state-of-the-art in Electronics and Communication Engineering.
- To prepare the students who are fit for meeting the requirements and challenges of the industry right at the time of their graduation by evolving a sustainable Industry-University interaction system for this.
- To upgrade the teaching standards through continued efforts toward improvement of the qualification and expertise of the teachers as well as supporting staff.
- To create awareness amongst the students towards socio-environmental technologies by offering related courses and organizing seminars/workshops on these topics in the university and by encouraging participation in similar activities at other places.
- To expand research and development activities in the frontier areas related to Electronics and Communication.
- To include the aspect of integration of environmental balance and human values in the curriculum.
- To provide academic support to other technical institutions at state & national level through the process of networking.
- To start social service programs like education for masses, particularly using the enhanced means of communication.

#### **Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)**

Program graduates, within three years from their graduation will;

PEO 1: Have knowledge of basic and applied sciences, so as to apply the necessary competence for technically sound, economically feasible and socially acceptable solutions of real life complex engineering problems.

- PEO 2: Be fit for meeting the requirements and challenges of industries, research and academic institutions both at the national and International level, by applying expertise gained in area of electronics and communication engineering.
- PEO 3:Be professionally competent with excellent communication and management skills along with being enterprising professionals and responsible citizens capable of delivering their services individually as well as in a collaborative framework.

#### 5 Department of Mechanical Engineering

The Department of Mechanical Engineering was established in 1964. It runs a regular B.Tech. programme in Mechanical Engineering with student intake of 81. Department runs a regular

M.Tech. program in Computer Aided Design (CAD) with intake of 18 students. Department is a recognized QIP Centre for PhD program with 2 seats. Department has committed faculty members and most of them have obtained their PhDs from reputed IITs / NITs / Universities. Association of Mechanical Engineers (AME), a student chapter is also working in the Department.

#### Vision

"To produce quality Mechanical Engineers with knowledge, skill and creativity to cater to the needs of the industry and society."

#### Mission

- To offer academic programs in tune with the requirements of the industry.
- To undertake research and development activities for solving real life problems.
- To provide conducive environment for promoting creativity and innovation.

#### **Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)**

PEO 1: To develop understanding of basic Mechanical Engineering concepts.

PEO 2: To inculcate analytical capabilities for solving real -life problems.

PEO 3: To provide opportunities to work as a team and to develop leadership qualities.

PEO 4: To develop entrepreneurial capabilities.

PEO 5: To encourage and motivate students for self-learning.

#### 2.2.2 School of Chemical Technology

#### 1. Department of Biochemical Engineering

The Department of Biochemical Engineering came in to its independent existence as a separate department with inception of Harcourt Butler Technical University (earlier known as HBTI, Kanpur) in the month of September 2016. Earlier, the department was established in1964 as twin department of Biochemical Engineering and Food Technology and completed 59 glorious years of its journey. The department is running four year full time undergraduate (B.Tech) program and two year full time postgraduate (M.Tech) program for award of B.Tech and M.Tech degree in Chemical Technology with specialization in Biochemical Engineering. In addition to this the department also offers admission to Ph.D program. The laboratories of the department are well equipped with modern facilities to meet necessities of various programmes and to acquaint the student with latest practices used in industries and research areas relevant to

Biochemical Engineering and Biotechnology. The faculty members of the department are instrumental in enriching students with knowledge and skills that enable them to serve the industries and research organizations. The department has been granted various projects with financial assistance approved by reputed organizations for example CST, DBT and World Bank (TEQIP-I, TEQIP-II and TEQIP-III). Recently, the department was awarded a project by CPCB Delhi. The department has successfully organized a number of National and International seminars, workshops, conferences, and Faculty Development Programs. Genesis is one such program organized almost every year by the students of the department reflecting creativity and productivity of students. The department are highly placed in various industrial and other government and private sector organizations, contributing their best in growth and development of the nation and for benefit of the society. The department has a clear vision in enhancement of its capabilities in future by updating the faculty members and students with latest technical knowhow through modernization of laboratories and periodic review of syllabus.

#### Vision

"The Department of Biochemical Engineering aspires to be globally recognized center to develop professionals with technical knowledge and skills, leadership qualities and strong ethical values for successful career in Biochemical and allied industries, research and development organizations."

#### Mission

- To develop state-of-the-art facilities to impart technical knowledge and skill to the graduate and post graduate students for Biochemical and allied industries and research organizations.
- To be a centre of research and development for betterment of society in Sustainable manner.
- To develop state-of-art the technologies for testing and consultancy for industry and society.
- To cultivate strong ethical values to be a successful professionals and to become life-long learners.

#### **Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)**

PEO 1: To produce globally competent technical manpower in the field of Biochemical processing, product formation and in the allied areas to cater the need of the country.

- PEO 2: To impart knowledge for development of innovative designs, production materials and processes for sustainable development of society.
- PEO 3: To serve the industry to meet the challenges in terms of quality assurance and standardization to withstand the global competitiveness.
- PEO 4: To be able to discharge duties with professional attitudes and ethics.

#### 2. Department of Chemical Engineering

Chemical Engineering Department was formed and Chemical Engineering Education was formalized in the HBTU (earlier HBTI) in 1954 with two new courses for awarding undergraduate degrees of AHBTI and FHBTI. Thereafter in 1958, two full-fledged

undergraduate courses were started leading to degrees in Chemical Engineering after four years study and in Chemical Technology after three years study. In 1966, two years course was introduced and addition to PG courses in 2024. M.Tech. in energy and environment science is also started. The Chemical Engineering Department was made responsible to teach and guide fundamental principles of Chemical Engineering and their applications to the entire students of Chemical Engineering and Chemical Technology. The Department has built up a comprehensive research infrastructure with top-notch facilities for carrying cutting-edge teaching and research. Constant efforts are being made to maintain and enhance the high standards of this department to be ranked always as one of the best in India. The Department strives to provide its students with facilities and environment that are conducive for creative and dynamic work. This department has run several research programs in Technology, Engineering and Basic Sciences, of which some were sponsored by institutions like U.G.C, C.S.I.R, D.S.T. (New Delhi) B.A.R.C. (Bombay) I.C.A.R. (New Delhi), U.P.C.S.T (Lucknow) M.H.R.D. (New Delhi), C.I.D.A. (Canada), TEQIP (AICTE). The faculty has extensively contributed by writing books and publishing good number of research papers in national and international journals of repute. The department has organized a number of National and International seminars, workshops, and short courses. Few achievements in brief as follows :

- Chemical Engineering Department has been granted accreditation for four terms for the period (2003-06, 2008-11, 2013-16 and 2024-27).
- Good placement history exists for the Department.
- B.Tech. students have been securing good ranks in GATE, CAT and other examinations.

#### Vision

"To emerge as a global leader in the areas of education and research in Chemical Engineering to handle the technological challenges in Chemical Engineering & Allied Fields and catering the requirements of stakeholders and society."

#### Mission

- To provide state-of-art technical education to the undergraduate and post graduate students.
- To create a conducive and supportive environment for the overall growth of our students.
- To cultivate awareness of social responsibilities in students to serve the society.
- To groom students with leadership skills helpful in startups, professional ethics and accountability along with technical knowledge to face the changing needs of industry and environment.
- To provide consultancy services to the Chemical and Allied industries of the region, state and the country.

#### **Program Educational Outcomes (PEOs)**

PEO1: Graduates from our department will be proficient in varied areas of Chemical Engineering that are industrially and academically significant such as Petroleum Refining, Petro Chemicals, Instrumentation & Process Control, Modeling & Simulation, Nanotechnology, Electrochemical technology, Process Engineering Design along with recent advances.

- PEO2: Graduates will exhibit entrepreneurship, leadership and high professional skills while maintaining ethical and moral values.
- PEO3: Graduates will continuously strive and align their activities for betterment of the society.
- PEO4: Graduates will discharge their duties with professional attitudes and ethics.

## 3. Department of Food Technology

The Department was established in 1964 as twin department of Biochemical Engineering and Food Technology. Department of Food Technology came into independent existence with the inception of Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur on September 01, 2016. Department is running a B.Tech. program with intake of 63 students. It also offers a full time M.Tech. program in Chemical Technology with specialization in Food Technology. The Department has well equipped laboratories with modern facilities to meet out necessities of different programs. The Department has been accredited five times by National Board of Accreditation - in 2003, 2008, 2013, 2019 & 2022. Department has well equipped laboratories with modern facilities to meet out the necessities of students of department. The Association of Food Scientists and Technologists (India) Kanpur chapter is also working in the Department.

## Vision

"To develop technically sound food technocrats, to cater the needs of food processing industries, Research & Development organizations and society."

## Mission

- Imparting technical knowledge to develop human resources for food processing sectors.
- Imparting knowledge & technical skills for better processing and value addition of food & agroproducts through R&D.
- Inculcating innovative thinking with the aim to support entrepreneurship and to develop state-of-art technologies for testing and consultancy to fulfill the needs of industry and society.
- Cultivating strong ethical values for sustainable modern and safe food to society.

## Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)

- PEO 1: Graduates of the program will contribute to the development of sustainable growth of the food processing sectors for the betterment of society.
- PEO 2: Graduates of the program will accept and create innovations in providing a solution for sustainable technological development.
- PEO 3: Graduates of the program will meet challenges in terms of quality assurance and standardization to withstand global competitiveness.
- PEO 4: Graduates of the program will Exhibit professionalism, ethical attitude, team spirit and pursue lifelong learning for the betterment of society.

## 4. Department of Leather Technology

The Department of Leather Technology was established in 1978 to meet the specific demand of skilled / trained manpower in the emerging areas of Leather Industry. The Department is running a B.Tech programme in Leather Technology with intake of 31 students.

#### Vision

"The Department of Leather Technology at HBTU aims at being a leader of innovation in the area of Leather to produce quality technologists of world standards to deliver the benefits of the developed technologies to the people."

#### Mission

- To achieve academic excellence and practical knowledge in the fields of Leather, Leather Application, and allied areas.
- To inculcate technical competence in students for formulation, manufacture and application of advanced Leather with eco-friendly and sustainable approach.
- To develop state-of-art facilities for testing and consultancy for industry to make the department a centre of excellence in the world of leather in global level.
- To develop indigenous and adaptable technologies related to Leather for small scale production and to develop entrepreneurial skills, towards betterment of society.
- To cultivate strong ethical values to be a successful professional and to become life long learners.

#### **Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)**

- PEO 1: To produce graduate and postgraduate who will be able to meet the requirements and challenges at National and international levels in the field of formulation, manufacture and application of leather and allied products
- PEO 2: To inculcate in students the fundamental concepts related to Leather Production & applications to enable them to develop novel technologies to meet the global standards of eco-friendliness & sustain ability.
- PEO 3. To produce Technologists with high moral values and professional ethics who can work with industry hand-in-hand for mutual benefits and to sensitize them for job creation for the society especially the rural community.

#### 5. Department of Oil Technology

The Department of Oil Technology was established in 1921. It offers B.Tech. program in Oil Technology with intake of 63 students. Department also offers M.Tech. program in Chemical Technology with specialization in Oil Technology. Department was selected as Centre of Excellence on Applied Research Training and Education in Lipid Science under TEQIP-II. A new state-of-the-art Advanced Surfactant Laboratory has been developed through TEQIP-II funds. Department has excellent placement record. Department is birth place of Oil Technologists' Association of India (OTAI).

#### Vision

"Transforming the individuals into globally competent Chemical Technologists-Oil Technologists to fulfill technological needs of industry and society."

#### Mission

• Provide quality education through innovation in teaching and learning practices meeting the global standards.

- Encourage faculty and students to carry out innovative, socially relevant and ecoefficient research.
- Offer consultancy services using state of the art facilities fulfilling the needs of the industry and society in the area of expertise.
- Enable our students, faculty and staff to play leadership roles for the betterment of the society in a sustainable manner.

#### **Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)**

- PEO 1: Graduates of the program will contribute to the development of sustainable growth of engineering and Oil Technology sector for the betterment of society.
- PEO 2: Graduates of the program, as an employee of an organization or as an employer, will continuously update their domain knowledge for continuous professional development with focus on research & development and industry interaction.
- PEO 3: Graduates of the program will accept and create innovations in providing solution for sustainable technological development.
- PEO 4: Graduates of the program will discharge their duties as professional engineer and Oil Technologist with quality and ethics.

#### 6. Department of Paint Technology

The education in Paint Technology was started in 1921 and later strengthened in 1964 with 3 years B.Tech. Programme after B.Sc. In 1991, it was converted to a four year B.Tech. program after Intermediate. Department has well furnished laboratory facilities, approved by Government, for providing the certificate to Government and private agencies related to paints. Almost 100% placement in renowned Paint Manufacturing and Paint Application industry e.g. Asian Paint, Maruti, Tata Motors, etc. Department is also authorised training centre in paint.

#### Vision

"The department of paint technology aspires to achieve excellence in teaching -learning, research and innovation in Paint and allied areas."

#### Mission

- To develop state of the art facilities to impart technical knowledge and skill to the graduate students for paint and allied industries and research organizations.
- To be a centre of research and innovation for betterment of society in sustainable matter.
- To develop state-of-the-art technologies for testing, training and consultancy for industry and society.
- To cultivate strong ethical values to be a successful professionals and to become life-long learners.

#### **Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)**

PEO 1: Be globally competent in the field of pigments, resins, paints and additives processing and allied areas to cater the need of country.

- PEO 2: Develop innovative designs, production of materials and processes for sustainable development of society.
- PEO 3: Serve the industry to meet the challenges in terms of quality assurance and standardization to withstand the global competitiveness.
- PEO 4: Discharge duties with professional attitudes and ethics.

#### 7. Department of Plastic Technology

The Department of Plastic Technology was established in 1964. At that time B.Sc. Chemical Technology degree course of 3-year duration was started. In 1991 the course was upgraded to B. Tech. 4-year degree course after completion of 10+ with intake of 30. Besides this, the department also offers Doctoral programme in Plastic Technology and Applied Chemistry. The curriculum of these programs encompasses latest developments in the field as well as present and future needs of the industry. In 2018 and 2019 the curriculum of all subjects were modified as per the guidance of National Board of Accreditation (NBA), New Delhi, for Outcome Based Education (OBE) System and mapped COs of all subjects with Program Outcomes given by NBA and approved by BOS and Academic Council. From session 2021-22 the M. Tech program with intake of 18 has been restarted.

The Department has built up a comprehensive research infrastructure with state of the art facilities for carrying cutting-edge teaching and research. Constant efforts are being put up to maintain the high standards of this department to be ranked as one of the best in India. The Department strives to provide its students with facilities and environment that are conducive for creative and dynamic work.

The Department has contributed by way of paper publications in National/International journals of repute and by paper presentations in National/International conferences. The department has run various R&D projects sponsored by AICTE, DMSRDE, UPCST etc. It has also undertaken relevant research projects, which serves the interest of the industries. The Plastic Technology Department is proud of its excellent infrastructure and its role in providing the best professionals to the nation. The B.Tech. Programme in Plastic Technology Department has been accredited by National Board of Accreditation since 2003.

#### Vision

"The department of chemical technology-plastic technology aspires to achieve excellence in technical knowledge and skill, research and innovation in Plastics and Allied areas"

#### Mission

The mission of the Department of Chemical Technology-Plastic Technology are :

- To develop state-of-the-art facilities to impart technical knowledge and skill to the graduate and post graduate students for plastic and allied industries and research organizations.
- be a center of research and innovation for betterment of society in sustainable manner.
- To develop state-of-the-art technologies for testing and consultancy for industry and society.
- To cultivate strong ethical values to be a successful professionals and to become life-long learners.

#### **Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)**

The Program Educational Objectives (PEOs) of B.Tech. Chemical Technology-Plastic Technology program are:

- PEO1 : Graduates will be technically competent in the field of polymers, resins, processing and allied areas to cater the need of country.
- PEO2 : Graduates will be able to innovate in designs, production of materials and processes for sustainable development of society.
- PEO3 : Graduates will serve the industry to meet the challenges in terms of quality assurance and standardization to with stand the global competiveness.
- PEO4 : Graduates will discharge duties with professional attitudes and ethics.

#### 2.2.3 School of Basic & Applied Sciences

#### 1. Department of Chemistry

The department of Chemistry is one of the oldest department of HBTU, Kanpur established in 1924. The department has formulated a dynamic and relevant curriculum for U.G. program being run in the institute, and possesses an excellent infrastructure. The basic aim of this department is to introduce new combination of theoretical studies, technologies in industrial applications and research oriented activities. To carry out research in cutting edge areas, both of basic and applied nature, at par with international standards the Ph.D. Students are educated and trained to become world class scientists. The department is globally recognized for its outstanding research in polymer science, solar energy conversion and storage, chemical kinetics, synthesis and evaluation of biological activities, water treatment, coordination chemistry and spectroscopy. The department has suitable infrastructure supported by modern equipments to train the students. The Department has started a post- graduate program M.Sc. in Chemistry (Chemical Sciences) from the academic session 2022-23 with intake of 30 students.

The department imparts education in Physical, Organic, Analytical and Industrial Chemistry at U.G, P.G. and Ph.D. level. The department has excellent research outputs that are comparable to any High profile academic institution. The department has completed several research programs/schemes sponsored by the national funding agencies like UGC, CSIR, DST, ICAR, UPCST, AICTE etc. The qualified and depicted faculty of this department have published good number of research papers in National and International (around 450) journals of repute. The department also imparts testing and consultancy facilities to the industries of Kanpur and nearby areas to improve the quality of their products. The main strength of the department has been research and development for last nine decades. The Department had produced more than 100 Ph.D. students.

#### Vision

"The Department of Chemistry aims to train the students with conceptual and experimental tools required to understand the Chemistry from molecules to materials."

#### Mission

• To awaken the young minds and discover their talents both in theory and practicals.

- To train and mentor students as responsible scientists and professionals for their involvement in all aspects of life.
- To encourage and train the students in the broadest and most liberal manner about the advancement of Chemistry in all of its branches through its education, research and service mission.
- To explore and advance new chemical frontiers in the field of life sciences, physical sciences, medicine, energy and materials.

#### **Program Education Objectives (PEOs)**

- PEO1: Graduates of the program will be able to apply chemical principles and theories and acquire skills in synthesis, instrumentation and characterization.
- PEO2: Graduates of the program will be able to apply laboratory skills and critical thinking to develop applications for solving real-world problems.
- PEO3: Graduates of the program will function as a team members and develop projects in a multidisciplinary environment by emulating leadership skills.
- PEO4: Graduates of the program will work productively as chemistry professionals by adapting to the environment with lifelong learning and adhering to ethical standards and applying the knowledge acquired for the improvement of society.

#### 2. Department of Mathematics

The Department of Mathematics has been striving hard for excellent teaching and research in Mathematical Sciences since its inception in 1961. The undergraduate and postgraduate students of various chemical technology and engineering departments are enriched/equipped with in-depth theoretical background of sophisticated applied mathematics required for modern scientific investigations and technological developments and practical training in numerical computing by following need-based designed curriculum. The Department offers M.Sc., BS-MS Programme in Mathematics and Data Sciences with an intake of 38 candidates in each programme. It also runs doctoral programme for carrying out research in inter-disciplinary areas.

The faculty of the department are actively engaged in research in emerging thrust areas viz. mathematical modeling, ecological and environmental systems, mathematical biology, biomechanics, fluid mechanics of the eye and cerebrospinal fluid, blood flow dynamicsetc. Facilities for interdepartmental and interdisciplinary research activities have also been evolved. The Department is well equipped with computing and internet facilities. A number of research projects sponsored by different organizations like CSIR, CST UP, UGC, DST and ICMR have been completed. Also, various conferences, seminars, workshops, summer and winter schools have been organized by the department. Apart from this, the faculty members of the department also regularly visit to deliver lectures in conferences and seminars outside. The experienced and dedicated team of faculty members have presented/ published good numbers of research papers. Nearly 66 students have been awarded Ph.D. degrees under the supervision of departmental faculty members and at present 10 students are registered for Ph.D. Programme.

#### Vision

"To produce excellent academicians / researchers in Mathematics for teaching/research in interdisciplinary applied thrust areas and to equip budding technocrats / engineers with sound mathematical / computing skills for social welfare."

#### Mission

- To impart mathematical education in order to explore and apply mathematical concepts for technological innovations through activities and experimentation.
- To train students with strong mathematical foundation for conducting research or for serving in industry.
- To inculcate the ability to apply mathematical and computational skills in students for modeling, formulation and solving real-life problems.

#### 3. Department of Physics

The Department of Physics, HBTU Kanpur has a rich history of research and innovation, it is one of the oldest Departments of the University, which has been running since 1958. Presently, the Physics Department is teaching Engineering Physics to undergraduate students (1st year B. Tech.) of all branches of Engineering and Chemical Technology of the University. M.Sc. Physics (specialization in Materials Science and Nanotechnology) has been running successfully from the current Academic session 2024-25. We have active research groups working at the forefront of cutting-edge research such as Nanomaterials & Nanotechnology, Energy storage, 2D-Electronics, Spintronics, etc.

The Department of Physics has been a pioneer in research for a long back and produced more than 50 Ph.D. students, to date. Now, most of the Ph.D. students, hold reputed positions at various Universities in India and abroad and lead various research groups in the field of Physics, Material Science, and Chalcogenide Glasses. This Department has also published more than 500 research papers in various international/national journals, since its inception and has undertaken several research projects from CSIR, DST, UGC, SERB, CST etc.

The Department of Physics, HBTU Kanpur offers generous support to all the incoming students and a friendly environment where the aspirants may explore their abilities.

#### Vision

"To contribute significantly to the nation by excellent scientific, technological education and research by offering state of the art Undergraduate, Postgraduate and Doctoral programs."

#### Mission

- To provide state of the art teaching in physics to undergraduate students, so that they could be able to contribute significantly to the society so as to empower the mankind globally.
- To produce Ph.D. students with analytical skills, so that they could prove themselves as an asset to the society as a researcher, scientist, teachers and would be capable to handle the organization as a professional leader.

#### 2.2.4 School of Humanities & Social Sciences Department of Humanities

The Department of Humanities was established in 1965. It caters to the needs of undergraduate and post graduate students of Engineering and Technology. School of Humanities and Social Sciences (SoHSS) offers Ph.D. programmes in English and management. Additionally, the faculty member of this school also offers humanities, social and management courses (HSMC) to undergraduate, postgraduate and Ph.D students of the University.

#### Vision

"To achieve excellence in technical education, research and innovation."

#### Mission

- Imparting knowledge to develop analytical ability in Humanities and Social Sciences to serve the industry and society at large.
- To inculcate entrepreneurial philosophy and innovative thinking to promote research, consultancy and institutional social responsibility.
- To equip and enable people with managerial skills to transform the business organization and society.
- To work with people, society and nation to make sustainable development and quality of life.

#### 2.2.5 School of Entrepreneurship & Management

School of Entrepreneurship & Management came into existence in the year 2023, when STEP-HBTI established in 1986 by Government of India to promote entrepreneurship in technology graduates, which also became a leading management institute in the region running under the aegis of AKTU, Lucknow was amalgamated into its parent body Harcourt Butler Technical University (HBTU), Kanpur in February 2023.

The department offers 3 years BBA programme with single specialization in Marketing, Human Resource, Finance and Business Analytics with intake of 75 students. Department also offers 2 years MBA programme with dual specialization in Marketing, Human Resource, Finance, Information Systems, Operations, Entrepreneurship & Agri-Business, International Business and Business Analytics with intake of 240 students. Department also offers full time as well as part time Phd programme in Management.

These courses will be running under self finance mode. The detailed information regarding courses running under this school is available on university website.

#### Vision

"To be a globally recognized entrepreneurship and management school through academic excellence, research & innovations for sustainable development."

#### Mission

The mission of the Department of Management Studies are:

- Augmenting academic excellence, research and innovations through new knowledge development.
- To promote sustainable alternatives in business & industry.
- To become a globally recognized school for creating entrepreneurial & managerial mindset. To nurture ethical leadership conscious of its societal responsibilities.

#### **Program Educational Objectives (PEOS)**

The Program Educational Objectives (PEOs) of the Department of Management Studies are :

PEO1 : To impart knowledge and principles of management for development of innovative products, designs and processes for sustainable development of business, industry and society at large.

PEO2 : To serve the industry by providing world class managers/leaders so that it can withstand the global competition.

PEO3 : To be able to incubate start-ups in various areas of management.

## 2.3 Fees

The Fees structure for First Year students for different programs (Acadamic Session 2024-25) of the University are listed below. Students are required to pay any change in University Fee and / or other fee/charges as approved by the competent authority.

S.No.	Particular	B.Tech./B.Pharm.	BBA/BS-MS	M.Tech.	МСА	MBA	PhD
A	Tuition Fee	75000.00	35000.00	40000.00	60000.00	70000.00	25000.00
В	Non - Govt. Component						
1	Examination Charges						
	University Exam Charges	7000.00	5000.00	5000.00	7000.00	7000.00	7000.00
	Enrolment Charges (one time)	1000.00	1000.00	500.00	1000.00	1000.00	1000.00
	Degree & Marksheets Charges	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00
	Exam. Contingencies Charges	750.00	0.00	500.00	750.00	750.00	750.00
	Insurance& other misc. expenditure on unspecified items.	750.00	0.00	500.00	750.00	750.00	750.00
	Total	10000.00	6500.00	7000.00	10000.00	10000.00	10000.00
2	User Charges	22000.00	14500.00	11100.00	22000.00	22000.00	10000.00
3	University Development & Facilities Charges	14000.00	10000.00	7900.00	14000.00	14000.00	10000.00
4	Economically Weaker Section Fund	5000.00	5000.00	5000.00	5000.00	5000.00	-
5	Premium for Mediclaim of Students (per Annum)	1500.00	1500.00	1500.00	1500.00	1500.00	-
6	Other Charges						
	Caution Money (Library/W.S/Labs) one time	5000.00	5000.00	5000.00	5000.00	5000.00	1000.00
	Univ. Alumni Association Membership one time	1500.00	1500.00	1500.00	1500.00	1500.00	1500.00
	Information Brochure Charges one time	300.00	300.00	300.00	300.00	300.00	300.00
	Contingent & Misc. Charges	700.00	700.00	700.00	700.00	700.00	7200.00
	Total	7500.00	7500.00	7500.00	7500.00	7500.00	10000.00
	Grand Total (A+B)	135000.00	80000.00	80000.00	120000.00	130000.00	65000.00
l. No.	Course		1st Sem	2nd Sem	3rd Sem	4th Sem	Total
1	Master of Science		15000.00	10000.00	10000.00	10000.00	45000.00

**Fee Structure for Different Programs** 

**<sup>2.4</sup>** The Tentative Academic Calendar for the Session 2024-25 is presented below. However, the students are advised to see the notice board and website www.hbtu.ac.in from time to time to apprise themselves about latest updates.

# Harcourt Butler Technical University

## Tentative Academic Calendar for B.Tech., BS-MS, B.Pharm, BBA, MCA, MBA, MSc., M.Tech. & PhD Odd / Even Semester: Session 2024-25

	Udd / Even Semester: Session	
Sl. No.	Activity	Duration
1.	Admission to I year (all propgrams)	June – July, 2024
2.	Commencement of Classes	August 01, 2024 (Thursday)
3.	Convocation for 2023-24 Batch	August (Last Week) (Tentative)
4.	First Mid Semester Exam (MSE)	September 18-21, 2024
		(Wednesday – Saturday)
5.	Last date of display and submission of MSE marks	September 26, 2024 (Thursday)
6.	Online submission of examination forms	October 16-21, 2024 (Wednesday - Monday)
7.	Second Mid Semester Exam (MSE)	November 05-08, 2024
	(Only theory course without lab)	(Tuesday - Friday)
8.	Last date of display and submission of Second MSE Marks	November 14, 2024 (Thursday)
9.	USAC Activities & University Foundation Day	November 22-26, 2024 (Friday-Tuesday)
10.	Last date of Odd Semester teaching	November 30, 2024 (Saturday)
11.	Duration for End Semester Practical Examinations	December 02-04, 2024
	Duration for End Semester Fractical Examinations	(Monday-Wednesday)
12.	End Semester Examination Odd Semester (ESE)	December 06-20, 2024
		(Friday- Friday)
13.	Last date of display and submission of ESE marks	December 23, 2024 (Monday)
14.	Declaration of Result (Odd Semester)	December 28, 2024 (Saturday)
15.	Semester Break	December 24, 2024- January 01, 2025
		(Tuesday–Wednesday)
16.	Online Registration for Even Semester	December 29, 2024- January 01, 2025
17.	Commencement of classes (Even Semester)	(Sunday – Wednesday) January 02, 2025 (Thursday)
1/.	First Mid Semester Examination (MSE)	February 12-15, 2025
18.	This wid Schester Examination (WSE)	(Wednesday – Saturday)
19.	Last date of display and submission of MSE marks	February 22, 2025 (Saturday)
	Sports & Other USAC Activities	March 08-11, 2025
20.		(Saturday - Tuesday)
21.	Online submission of examination forms	March 18-22, 2025
		(Tuesday – Saturday)
22.	Second Mid Semester Examination (MSE)	March 25-27, 2025
22.	(Only theory course without lab)	(Tuesday – Thursday)
23.	Last date of display and submission of Second MSE Marks	April 04, 2025 (Friday)
24.	Last date of Teaching	April 26, 2025 (Saturday)
25	Duration for End Semester Practical	April 28 – April 30, 2025
25.		(Monday- Wednesday)
26.	End Semester Examination (ESE)	May 01-May 15, 2025
20.		(Thursday – Thursday)
27.	Last date of display and submission of ESE marks	May 21, 2025 (Wednesday)
28.	Declaration of Result (Even Semester)	May 29, 2025 (Thursday)
29. 30.	Semester Break & Industrial Training	June 01- July 14, 2025
		(Sunday - Monday)
	Special Carryover Examination for all year	June 10 – June 25, 2025
		(Tuesday-Wednesday)
31.	Admission to I year (all propgrams) 2025-26	June – July, 2025
32.	Commencement of Odd Semester 2025-26	August 01, 2025 (Friday)

\* Placement activities are scheduled throughout the Academic year 2024-25

#### 2.5 National Education Policy

A committee was constituted by Hon'ble Vice Chancellor to implement the provisions of NEP 2020 in the academic program running in university. Committee organised meetings with HoDs, Deans, members of course structure committee, based on exhaustive deliberations and discussion, it was decided to implement provisions of NEP 2020 in B.Tech. programs from academic session 2022-23. In this regard course structure for B.Tech. programs and syllabus of 1<sup>st</sup> Year has been approved by academic council and ratified by Executive Council and approval process for second year will be completed before start of academic session 2023-24. Following are major provisions of National Education Policy :

- Student leaving the university after completion of 1<sup>st</sup> year B.Tech. program will be awarded Certificate in Engineering & Technology.
- 2. Student leaving the university after completing B.Tech. 2<sup>nd</sup> year will be awarded Diploma in the branch of study.
- 3. The Committee approved the course structure for B.Tech. programs has been implemented from academic session 2022-23. The total number of credits in B.Tech. programs will be 180. First, third & final year (both the semester) the total credits will be 44 in each while in second year credits will be 48.
- 4. Departments have the flexibility of modifying the format of course structure by changing number of departmental courses and their credits without changing the total credits of each semester.
- 5. The students of four year B.Tech. program completing courses with additional credits of 20 or more in their respective branch of study will be awarded degree of B.Tech. (Honours). The eligible students can opt for additional courses from PEC or courses available on the online platform approved by the department. The eligibility of students for enrolling B.Tech. (Honours) will be based on minimum CGPA of 7.0 upto V semester and the number of seats allotted by each department for this degree. The Committee desired that the list of courses included in PEC should be exhaustive so that the students should have a fair degree of choice for selection of courses.
- 6. The students of 4 year B.Tcch. program completing courses with 20 or more additional credits in the area other than their branch of study will be awarded degree of B.Tech. with Major in their branch of study along with Minor degree in the area of specialization of additional courses. The departments has to submit the area for minor degree along with the list of courses available to students for the award of minor degree along with the course structure forwarded to academic section.

## 2.6 Ordinances

In pursuance of the provision of Section 45 (1-3) of the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur Act, 2016, all the undergraduate and postgraduate degree programs are to be run according to the Ordinances approved by Academic Council and Executive Council of the University. The Ordinances for B.Tech., M.Tech., MCA, M.Sc., B.B.A., BS-MS, B. Pharm, M.B.A.and Ph.D. programmes duly approved by Academic Council and Executive Council of the University as applicable to the new entrants from the Academic Session 2024-25

# ORDINANCES FOR BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY

(Effective from the session 2024-25)



# HARCOURT BUTLER TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY KANPUR-208002 (UP) - INDIA

(Revised July, 2024)

In pursuance of the provision of Section 45 (1-3) of the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur Act, 2016, these are the third ordinances for Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur:

#### 1. Introduction

Short Title, Commencement and Definitions

- **1.1** These Ordinances shall be called the Third Ordinances, 2024 of Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.
- **1.2** They shall come into force from session 2024-25 for new entrants, unless otherwise mentioned.
- **1.3** Anything contained in Ordinances in violation to provisions of Actshall be invalid, and the provisions of Act shall prevail.
- 1.4 In these Ordinances, unless the context otherwise requires,
  - a) Act' means the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University Act, 2016 asamended from time to time.
  - b) Section' means a section of the Act.
  - c) Clause' means a clause of the Ordinances.
  - d) University' means the Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.
- **1.5** Words and expression used herein but not defined in the Act shall have the same meaning asassigned to them in the Act.
- **1.6** The admission of students, eligibility to various courses of study, qualifications, attendance, registration, course structure, grading system, award of degrees, certificates, medals and other academic distinctions are covered in these Ordinances.
  - a) The 'University' may start other Degree, Diploma, Certificate programmes and other academic distinctions as deemed necessary for fulfilling its objectives. The Ordinances for the same shall be prescribed by the Academic Council and the Executive Council.
  - b) The 'Courses of Study' shall be as prescribed by the Academic Council and approved by the Executive Council.
  - c) Fellowships and Awards shall be instituted as per the requirements with approval of the ViceChancellor under intimation to the Academic Council and the Executive Council.

#### 2. Schools and Programmes of Study

The University offers B.Tech. programmes under different Schools of the University as detailed hereunder:

#### A. School of Engineering (SoE)

- B. Tech. in (Civil Engineering)
- B. Tech. in (Computer Science & Engineering)
- B. Tech. in (Electrical Engineering)

- B. Tech. in (Electronics Engineering)
- B. Tech. in (Information Technology)
- B. Tech. in (Mechanical Engineering)

## School of Chemical Technology (SoCT)

- B. Tech. in Chemical Engineering
- B. Tech. in Chemical Technology (Biochemical Engineering)
- B. Tech. in Chemical Technology (Food Technology)
- B. Tech. in Chemical Technology (Leather Technology)
- B. Tech. in Chemical Technology (Oil Technology)
- B. Tech. in Chemical Technology (Paint Technology)
- B. Tech. in Chemical Technology (Plastic Technology)
- B.Tech. in Biotechnology

## B. School of Basic and Applied Sciences (SoBAS)

Presently, the School offers an integrated BS-MS Programme in Mathematics and Data Science. However, the faculty member of this School offers Basic Science Courses (BSC) to undergraduate, Post graduate and Ph.D students of the University.

## C. School of Humanities and Social Sciences (SoHSS)

School of Humanities and Social Sciences (SoHSS) offers Ph.D. programmes in English and management. Additionaly, the faculty member of this school also offers humanities, social and management courses (HSMC) to undergraduate, postgraduate and Ph.D students of the University.

## D. School of Entrepreneurship and Management (SoEM)

Presently, this school offers BBA, MBA and Ph.D programmes, the ordinances of which are presented separately.

## 3. Admissions

- **3.1** The University offers Full Time B.Tech. Degree programmes in various disciplines of Engineering and Technology.
- **3.2** Admissions to B.Tech. programmes shall be made as per the rules prescribed by the University from time to time.
- **3.3** The admissions shall be based on the merit of the candidates in JEE (Main) / any otherNational Level Entrance Examination as specified by the University.
- **3.4** Admission to B. Tech. programme through lateral entry for Diploma holder candidates is allowed directlyin Second year (third semester). These admissions shall be based on the merit of the candidates in the CUET (UG).
- 3.5 The reservation policy as prescribed by the U.P. State Government or its directions issued from

time to time shall be adhered to by the University.

- **3.6** A total of 05% seatsover and above the sanctioned intake shall be reserved for candidates from outside the state of Uttar Pradesh. For such candidates, the domicile criterion of UP shall not be applicable. However, reservation shall be as per all India norms (only vertical reservation) will be applicable to the candidates from other states.
- **3.7** Admission to Foreign Nationals (FN)/Persons of Indian Origins (PIO/ Overseas citizens of India (OCI)/Children of Indian Workers Working in Gulf Countries (CIWWGC), candidates who possess prescribed qualifications may get admission in 1<sup>st</sup>year B.Tech. In all the courses, a maximum of 5% seats may be filled by foreign nationals on supernumerary seats over and above the total approved intake. Admission of foreign/international students will be granted in accordance with prospectus and/or on receipt of application through diplomatic channels (i.e. routed through Indian Missions/Ministry of External Affairs) on qualifying the test prescribed for the purpose.
- **3.8** Admission of a candidate from any other University to Harcourt Butler Technical University on migration shall not be permitted.
- **3.9** If at any time after admission, it is found that a candidate has not fulfilled all the requirements stipulated in the offer of admission or has resorted to some fraudulent means to obtain admission; the University reserves the right to cancel the admission of the candidate.

## 4. Eligibility

Qualifications for admission to B.Tech. programme shall be as per the provisions of the Ordinances and the decisions of the Academic Council/Admission Committee of the University.

#### 4.1 Admission through Entrance Examination

The candidate must have clearly passed 10+2 qualifying examination from U.P. Board or its equivalent any other Board / University with a minimum of five subjects in which Physics and Mathematics are compulsory subjects along with one of the subjects from Chemistry / Biotechnology / Biology/ Computer Science as Technical Vocational subject. However, for B.Tech in Biotechnology, the candidates should have Physics and Mathematics or Biology as compulsory subjects and any one of the following subjects: Mathematics, Biology, Chemistry, Biotechnology, Computer science, and technical vocation subjects shall be required. Candidates must obtain at least 55% marks (50% in case of the candidates belonging toSC/ST category) in aggregates in above three subjects. In addition, all other eligibility conditions for appearing in JEE (Mains) Examination shall be applicable to the candidates for all admission reservation and domicile shall be as per UP Government rules.

#### 4.2 Direct Admission to Second Year through Lateral Entry Scheme

The Candidates of UP domicile, who have passed 3 or 4 year Diploma with a minimum 55% mark without grace from institutions recognized by the U.P. Board of Technical Education or equivalent in the relevant branch of Engineering/Technology as the one in which he/she

intends to take admission in B.Tech.Programme shall be eligible for admission directly to the second year as per AICTE norms.The candidates of UP domicile, who have passed B.Sc. in Physics and Mathematics as compulsory subject and any one from Chemistry/ Electronics/ Information Technology/ Computer Science/Biotechnology/Statistics etc. as optional subject, with 55% marks (50% in case of the candidates belonging to SC/ST category) without grace in aggregate from a recognized University shall also be eligible for admission in B.Tech. second year subject to availability of seats remaining from Diploma holders. The admission under this category shall be made through a National Level Entrance Examination like CUET (UG).

#### 4.3 Admissions of Foreign Nationals

- a) All foreign/international students/NRI/OCI applyling of admission to B.Techjprogramme in the university should have passed the examination in the concerned subject and should fulfill the minimum eligibility criteria for admission as per the requirement of programme from a University/Board included in the list of Association of Indian Universities (AIU). In case the University/Board is no included in the said list, the candidate has to obtain and submit an equivalence certificate to this effect from AIU subject to its final verification by the respective Department. If the candidate has a non-Indian bachelor's degree not recognized by AIU/AICTE, he/she is required to produce proper certification from a national body in the country concerned, constituted for certifying equivalence of degrees.
- b) The candidate should have passed the JEE Mains (for NRI/OCI) or SAT (NRI/OCI /Foreign nationals) and IELTS/TOEFL (Foreign nationals). \* IELTS/TOEFL is required for all the student other than native English speakers. Minimum Scores: SAT Level 1 650/IELTS 6.5/TOFEL 75
- c) The foreign/international students shall be subject to the rules and regulations as applicable for the other students from time to time

#### 4.4 Admission for Working Professionals

For working professionals in Kanpur, the university has also started a B.Tech (part time) programme in Mechanical, Electrical and Chemical engineering (as per the decision of the 19<sup>th</sup> Academic Council, Agenda item 19.09 held in February 2024).The details of eligibility, procedure of admissions and other details are given separately and available on the university website.

#### 5. **Programme Duration**

- 5.1 The duration of all B. Tech. programmes shall be four academic years (eight semesters).
- **5.2** The duration for Diploma holder candidates admitted through lateral entry in Second Year shall be of three academic years (six semesters).
- 5.3 Maximum duration for completion of B. Tech. programme is six years while for Diploma holder

candidates, it shall be five years. Additional relaxation of one year may be granted by the Vice Chancellor on case to case basis on specific recommendation of Head of the Department, concerned Dean of School and Dean of Academic Affairs. Admission of the candidates who are not able to complete their degree requirements in stipulated period shall automatically be cancelled.

- **5.4** Each semester shall have a minimum of 90 working days (including the days of examinations) or as prescribed by AICTE/UGC from time to time.
- 5.5 There shall be two regular semesters in one academic year. The semester that begins in July (July to December) is known as the Odd Semester and the one that begins in January (January to May) is known as the Even Semester.

#### 6. Change of Branch

- **6.1.** Change in branch shall be allowed in the Second year (III semester) on the basis of (a) performance in B.Tech. First year (both semesters) (b) candidates category and (c) branch choice preference to those who passed without any carryover.
- **6.2** After change of branch, the number of students in that branch shall neitherfall below the sanctioned intake by more than seventy five percent nor go above the sanctioned intake.For this purpose, the intake refers to the total sanctioned intake in the class excluding the admissions granted on super numerary seats such as the Government nominees, PMSSS, Kashmiri migrants students, lateral entry etc. The branch change option shall not be applicable to the Government nominees and any other super numerary seats. For this purpose, the intake refers to the total sanctioned intake in the class excluding the admissions granted on super numerary seats such as the Government nominees and any other super numerary seats. For this purpose, the intake refers to the total sanctioned intake in the class excluding the admissions granted on super numerary seats such as the Government nominees, PMSSS, Kashmiri migrants students, lateral entry etc. The branch change option shall not be applicable to numerary seats such as the Government nominees, PMSSS, Kashmiri migrants students, lateral entry etc. The branch change option shall not be applicable to super numerary seats such as the Government nominees, PMSSS, Kashmiri migrants students, lateral entry etc. The branch change option shall not be applicable Government nominees and any other super numerary seats.
- **6.3** All reserved category candidates (SC, ST, OBC) shall be eligible for branch change in their respective categories as well as unreserved categories. Also, a candidate admitted under Tuition Fee Waiver (TFW) and Economically Weaker Section(EWS) category shall be eligible for branch changein their respective category as well as unreserved category. However, the fee waiver status of such candidates (TFW) will change, if they are allotted a branch against unreserved category and they will not be eligible for fee exemption as applicable for TFW candidates.
- **6.4** The last date of branch change in the III semester shall be August  $31^{st}$  of that year.
- 6.5 Further change of branch (after III semester) shall not be allowed in any case

#### 7. Attendance

- 7.1 Students are required to attend all the classes; lectures, tutorials, practical's, projects and other prescribed curricular and co-curricular activities. However, a relaxation of 25 percent attendance may be granted in normal course during the semester.
- 7.2 A further relaxation of 15 percent can be granted by the Vice Chancellor on specific

recommendations of the concerned Head of the Department/Dean of School, provided that the student was absent on medical grounds and / or due to any exigencies beyond the control of the student. In such cases a prior permission from concerned Head/Dean of School is required. In case of medical exigencies, the student is required to report immediately after the medical fitness issued by the hospital.

- **7.3** No student shall be allowed to appear in the Mid Semester / End Semester Examination of a subject, if he / she does not have requisite 75 percent (or requisite 60% after availing relaxationas per the provisions of Clause 7.2). Students not allowed to appear in the examination due to poor attendance shall be awarded 'U' grade such candidates, who do not fulfill the eligibility of minimum attendance in end semester examination have to register a fresh in subsequent year.
- 7.4 The attendance shall be counted from the date of start of academic session or the actual date of admission/registration. The commencement of classes shall begin one day after the date of registration.

#### 8. Curriculum Structure

8.1 (A) The University has adopted and implemented the NEP 2020 from 2022-23 academic session. It follows a Credit Based Evaluation System. Every programme shall have a specific curriculum for all semesters (semester I to semester VIII) consisting of theory, practical, seminar and project work etc. The departments of University Schools are allowed minor modifications / adjustments in course distributions. Different types of courses and their credits are listed in Table 1.

Table 1. Different Types of Courses and their Credits

Different types of courses	Minimum credits*
Basic Science Courses (BSC)	24
Engineering Science Courses (ESC)	30
Hum., Social Sc. & Management Courses (HSMC)	11
Program Core Courses (PCC)	64
Program Elective (PEC)	16
Open Elective Courses (OEC)	15
Seminar	2
Industrial Training	2
Project	16
Mandatory Courses (MC)	No Credits
Total	180

\* Minimum credits may vary if BoS approves any changes in different type of courses but total credits of entire program will remain same as 180.

A maximum of 20% Elective Courses in Final Year only may be offered through Massive Open Online Courses (MOOC). However, the evaluation of such courses shall be through in-house examination. For evaluation of Mid Semester and End Semester Examinations, Subject Coordinators shall be nominated. Any other issue pertaining to selection of MOOC by a student shall be decided by the Committee constituted as per the provisions of Clause 9.7 of these Ordinances.

All the Chemical Engineering related subjects as recommended by Board of Studies (BoS) of

Chemical Technology Departments taught by Department of Chemical Engineering are considered as PCC for the respective branches of Chemical Technology.

Each course is assigned a credit weightage depending upon the academic workload for a subject per week. One hour lecture / tutorial is equivalent to one credit while 2-3 hours practical/project work is equivalent to one credit. All semesters, except  $3^{rd}$  and  $4^{th}$  have 22 credits whereas these two have 24 credits each. The total credits to be earned by students in first, second, third and final year are 44, 48, 44 and 44, respectively. The total credits to be earned by students for the B.Tech. degree programme is 180 credits. The University also has provision of "Minor" degree in a B.Tech programme different than the one in which the student is admitted/registered in the first year. Furthermore, the University also has the provision of B.Tech (Honors), provided a student earns 20 credits over and above the stipulated 180 required for the B.Tech programme.

# 8.1 (B) SEMESTER WISE COURSE STRUCTURE & EVALUATION SCHEME B.TECH. (SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING/SCHOOL OF CHEMICAL TECH.)

#### I SEMESTER

# SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING I SEMESTER

Sr.	Course	Subject	Course Title	Credits	S	essiona	l Marl	KS .	ESM	Total
No.	Туре	Code	Course Thie	(L-T-P)		TA*	Lab Tota		ESM	Mark
1.	BSC	NCY 101/102	Engineering Chemistry	4(3-0-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
2.	ESC	NCS 101/102	Introduction to Computer Science & Engineering	4(3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
3.	ESC	NET 101/102	Introduction to Electronics Engineering	4(3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
4.	ESC	NCE 101/102	Introduction to Civil Engineering	4(3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
5.	ESC	NCT 101/102	Introduction to Chemical Engineering & Chemical Technology	4(3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
6.	ESC	NWS 101/102	Workshop Practice	2(0-0-4)	-	20	30	50	50	100
	Total Credits						22			

# **II SEMESTER**

Sr.	Course	Subject Course Title Credits		Sessional Marks				ESM	Total	
No.	Туре	Code		(L-T-P)	MSE	ТА	Lab	Total		Mark
1.	BSC	NPH 101/102	Engineering Physics	4(3-0-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
2.	BSC	NMA 101/102	Engineering Mathematics-I	4(3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
3.	ESC	NEE 101/102	Introduction to Electrical Engineering	4(3-0-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
4.	ESC	NME 101/102	Introduction to Mechanical Engineering	4(3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
5.	HSMC	NHS 101/102	Professional Communication	4(2-1-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
6.	ESC	NCE Engineering 103/104 Graphics		2(0-0-4)	30	20	-	50	50	100
	Total Credits						22			

Sr.	Course	Subject	Course Title	Credits	S	essiona	l Marl	KS	ESM	Total
No.	Туре	Code	Course Thie	(L-T-P)	MSE	TA*	Lab	Total	ESM	Mark
1.	BSC	NCY 101/102	Engineering Chemistry	4(3-0-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
2.	ESC	NCS 101/102	Introduction to Computer Science & Engineering	4(3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
3.	ESC	NET 101/102	Introduction to Electronics Engineering	4(3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
4.	ESC	NCE 101/102	Introduction to Civil Engineering	4(3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
5.	ESC	NCT 101/102	NCT Introduction to Chemical Engineering &		30	20	-	50	50	100
6.	ESC	C NWS 101/102 Workshop Practice		2(0-0-4)	-	20	30	50	50	100
		Total Credits					22			

# **II SEMESTER**

Sr.	Course	Subject	Course Title	Credits					ESM	Total
No.	Туре	Code		(L-T-P)	MSE	TA	Lab	Total		Mark
1.	BSC	NPH 101/102	Engineering Physics	4(3-0-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
2.	BSC	NMA 101/102	Engineering Mathematics-I	4(3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
3.	ESC	NEE 101/102	Introduction to Electrical Engineering	4(3-0-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
4.	ESC	NME 101/102	Introduction to Mechanical Engineering	4(3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
5.	HSMC	NHS 101/102	Professional Communication	4(2-1-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
6.	ESC	NCE 103/104			30	20	-	50	50	100
	Total Credits						22			

#### 8.2 Seminar

Seminar is a course wherein a student is expected to do in-depth study on upcoming field of the respective branch and present it before a duly constituted Department Committee comprising of the concerned Head, Seminar In-charge and Supervisor. Seminar shall involve the state of the art, principles, design criteria and practical applications of the topic.

#### 8.3 Industrial Training

Students shall have to undergo a 4 to 8 weeks industrial/practical training at the end of 6th Semester. This industrial training could be carried out in an industry, research organizations, other institute or any other organization of repute in the subject domain. Once the industrial training is complete, the student shall have to submit a report cum Training Diary to the concerned Head of Department through the In-charge, industrial Training. The evaluation of Industrial Training shall be done in the 7th semester by a duly constituted Department Committee comprising of the Head, industrialTraining In-charge and a senior faculty of the Department. Students who are selected and have undergone industrial Training/ Internship of eight weeks duration, a fifteen days relaxation will be allowed for registration without any late fee. This duration will be treated as academic leave for the purpose of attendance calculation.

#### 8.4 Mandatory Courses

These are the courses which do not carry any credits but a student is required to pass these courses in order to be eligible for award of Degree.

### 8.5 NSS Training & University Student Activity Council (USAC) Programmes

The participation in any one activity group 'A' (NSS/Sports/Cultural) and any one activity in Group 'B' (Social & Print Media/ Technical/ Literary/ Hobby/ Photography/ Yoga/) is compulsory (total two activity minimum) for all undergraduate students. The activities are meant for character building, physical fitness and sensitize the students towards social and national issues. Students are required to participate and complete the above activities up to first six semesters. Although these activities carry no credit but a students must have to obtain 'S' Grade for satisfactory performance in above indicated activities in each semester and will be certified by the respective conveners of the councils/ clubs/ programmes, however the decision of DSW/ Chairman USAC will be final.

#### 9. Grading And Evaluationscheme

#### 9.1 Grading System

Students are evaluated out of a maximum 100 marks in each subject. On the basis of marks obtained by the student, grades shall be awarded as per the Grading Scheme presented in Table 2. Depending upon the performance of the student in all the subjects offered during the semester, Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) shall be calculated. (\*as per the decision of 19th Academic Council, Item 19.0 held on 23.02.2024)

	Table 2: Grading Sche	me		
Marks (Out of 100)	Grade Obtained	Grade Points	Description	
90 and above	<b>A</b> +	10	Outstanding	
80 and above	А	9	Excellent	
70 and above	<b>B</b> +	8	Very Good	
60 and above	В	7	Good	
50 and above	above C		Average	
40 and above	Р	5	Pass	
Less than 40	F (marks secured between 25-39)*	2	Fail	
Less than 40	F (marks secured below 25)*	0	Fail	
	W	-	Withdrawn	
	U	-	Short Attendance	
	Ι	-	Incomplete	
	S	-	Satisfactory in USAC Activities	

#### 9.2 Evaluation Scheme

The evaluation of performance shall comprise of continuous assessment throughout the semester in the Mid Semester Examinations, End Semester Examinations and Teachers" Assessment through class work and tutorials. Evaluation Scheme is presented in Table 3for different types of courses.

Sr.	Course Title		Session	ESM	Total			
No.		MSE	TA	Lab	Total	2011	Marks	
1.	Theory Course X (L-T-P)	30	20	-	50	50	100	
2.	Theory cum Lab. Courses X (L-T-P)	15	20	15	50	50	100	
3.	Lab Courses	-	20	30	50	50	100	
4.	Seminar	-	50	-	50	50	100	
5.	Industrial Training	-	50	-	50	50	100	
6.	Project VII	-	50	-	50	50	100	
7.	Project VIII	-	50	-	50	50	100	

Table 3: Evaluation Scheme for Different Types of Courses

Internal Evaluation of Project in VII Semester will be conducted by the Departmental Committee. Evaluation of Project in VIII Semester will be conducted by External and *Internal* Examiners.

The total of sessional and end semester marks required to pass a particular course is 40%. However, a student must secure a minimum of 30% marks (15) in sessional and end semester, each to pass the course. "I" grade shall be given to the students who leaves the course midway during the semester. "W" grade shall be given to the students who withdraw from a course during the semester. Students not allowed to appear in the examinations due to poor attendance shall be awarded "U" grade.

#### 9.3 Calculation of SGPA, YGPA and CGPA

The performance of a student shall be evaluated in terms of three in dices: Semester Grade Point

Average (SGPA) which is Grade Point Average for a Semester, *Yearly Grade Point Average* (*YGPA*) and Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) which *will be calculated at the end of final semester cumulatively.* 

#### I. Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA)

	(Credit weight of a subject x Grade point earned in the
SGPA =	subject)
	Total credits for all subjects offered during Semester

#### II. Yearly Grade Point Average (YGPA)

(SGPA for odd sem x Total credit of odd sem) +(SGPA for even sem x Total credit of even sem)

YGPA =

Total credits offered in the current year (Odd and Even Semester)

#### III. Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA)

CGPA =	(SGPA x Semester total credits for all semesters)
CUFA-	Total credits of all eight semesters

The CGPA is calculated on the basis of all passed courses with, P and above grades'. For Training & Placement requirements, CGPA of the student up to his/her recent completed semester may be computed for reporting purpose.

#### 9.4 Award of Division

CGPA 7.500 or aboveFirst Division with HonorsCGPA 6.500 or aboveFirst DivisionBelow a CGPA6.500Second Division

### 9.5 Conversion of CGPA to Absolute Percentage

 $CGPA \ge 10 =$  Absolute Percentage

#### 10. Mid Semester Exams

There shall be two mid semester exams of 15 marks each. The erstwhile practice of make-up tests is no more applicable from October 2022 onwards. (as per decision of the 14th Academic Council, under Agenda Item 14.15 held on 10.11.2022).

#### 11. Grant of Permission for Extended Internship

If a student gets an opportunity for Extended Internship/Industrial Project in India/Abroad for a period of six months after VII semester, he/she may be allowed to complete course work of VIII Semester through Massive Open Online Courses (MOOC). In such situations, the grant of permission and modalities for drawing the equivalence of MOOC will be decided by a

Committee comprising of the Dean of respective School, Head of the Department and two faculty members of the concerned Department.

#### **10.** Carryover Examination

Studentwith 'F' grade in any subject will be required to appear in the Carryover Examination in the subsequent years. In addition, all the students shall have the option of appearing in special carry over exams at the end of the year. (as per decision of the 16th

Academic Council, under Agenda Item 16.11 held on July 12th 2023 and 17th Academic Council, under Agenda Item 17.05 held on September 18th 2023).

#### 11. Promotion Rules & academic Criteria For

#### Continuation(re-admission)

- **11.1** A candidate may be allowed Re-admission provided he/she satisfies one of the following conditions:
- (a). A student must secure a minimum YGPA of 4.000 in current year in order to be promoted to the next year. If a student fails to fulfill this requirement of 4.000 YGPA, he/she shall be considered Fail'. Such candidates will have to repeat the year by taking Readmissionin the same class paying a fee of Rs. 25000/- and the examination fee as applicable.
- (b) A candidate who failed to appear in examination or he/she was not granted permission to appear in the examination.
- (c) A candidate who was detained by the University and subsequently was permitted to take Readmission.
- (d) Readmitted students shall have to appear only in the subjects in which he/she has failed (as per decision of the 17th Academic Council, under Agenda Item 17.05 held on September 18th 2023).
- (e) Even if a student has passed in a particular course, he/she shall have an option of improving their marks). (as per decision of the 17th Academic Council, under Agenda Item 17.05 held on September 18th 2023).
- (f) Students of final year who have failed in some courses of previous years (1st, 2nd and 3rd) on account of very less sessional marks, shall be eligible to appear for mid semester exams in those subjects along with the regular students of 1st, 2nd and 3rd year. Availing this chance to improve the mid semester marks would require permission from the competent authority i.e. Head of Department concerned, Dean (AA), CoE and the Vice Chancellor. However, the marks secured by the candidate in TA shall remain the same.

#### 12. Award of Division, Rank and Medals

- **12.1** A candidate who completes the course requirements for B.Tech. programme securing 'P and above grades' in all the courses within the stipulated maximum duration for the B.Tech. programme shall be declared qualified for the award of degree subject to the fulfillment of the requirements of Clause 11.
- 12.2 A candidate who qualifies for the award of the degree securing 'P or above grades' in all the subjects in his/her first attempt in eight consecutive semesters (six consecutive semesters for Lateral Entry students) and secures a CGPA of 7.500 or above shall be awarded first division with honors.
- 12.3 A candidate who qualifies for the award of the degree by securing 'P or above grades' in all the

subjects in the stipulated maximum duration for the B.Tech. programme and secures a CGPA of 6.500 and/or above shall be awarded FIRST DIVISION.

- **12.4** All other candidates who qualify for the award of degree by securing 'P' or above grades in all subjects in the stipulated maximum duration for the B.Tech. programme and secures a CGPA less than 6.500 shall be awarded second division.
- **12.5** Best three performers in each programme of study will be awarded Certificate of Merit. It is mandatory for such candidates to pass all the subjects in first attempt. The overall topper amongst all branches of study will be adjudged 'University Topper' on the basis of highest CGPA.
- **12.6** Following Medals shall be awarded annually by the University to the passing out students, subject to completion of his/her degree programme within stipulated four years from the date of admission without any carryover.

#### a. Chancellor'sMedal

Topper of all B.Tech.programmes who secures First, Second and Third highest CGPA at the end of eight semesters in first attempt will be awarded Chancellor's Gold, Silver and BronzeMedal, respectively.

#### b. Vice-Chancellor's Medal

Students securing First, Second and Third highest CGPA at the end of eight semesters in each School in first attempt will be awarded Vice-Chancellor's Gold, Silver and Bronze Medal, respectively.

#### 13. Registration and Enrolment

- 13.1 The students must register at the beginning of each semester on the prescribed dates announced in the Academic Calendar, till she/he completes the programme. If a student does not register in a particular semester, his / her student ship may be cancelled. Any academic activity undertaken without registration by a student shall not be considered to wards the fulfillment of requirements of his/her degree.
- **13.2** Registration should be carried out by the student himself/herself within stipulated date. A student is allowed registration for 10 working days including the date of registration with a fine of Rs.100 per day. Students will not be allowed to register after that date. Such students shall have to register at the start of next academic session.
- **13.3** Every student admitted to University will be provided a unique Roll Number. The Roll Number shall have nine digits. First two digit shall indicate the year of admission; next two the degree programme; next two the branch of study and last three digits the serial number of student. Every student will identified by this Roll Number throughout his stay in the University.
- **13.4** Students with outstanding dues to the University or hostel, etc. shall be permitted to register only after clearing the outstanding dues.
- 13.5 In-absentia registration may be allowed only in rare cases with the permission of the Vice Chancellor in case ofserious illness/ natural calamities/ unavoidable circumstances upon the recommendation of Dean of Academic Affairs. 13.6 Every student admitted and registered in the University shall be required to submit the Enrolment Form within one month of registration for getting enrolled with the University.Non- compliance will lead to cancellation of admission.

### 14. Temporary Discontinuation for Promotion to Startup / Enterprenurial Activity

This facility will be available to the students of the University to promote startup/entrepreneurial

activities. Maximum period of discontinuation shall be limited to two years. Such students on completion of degree shall be allowed by the University for Campus Placement provided that he / she shall apply through the Head of Department, Dean of concerned School and Dean of Academic Affairs to the Vice Chancellor in advance and obtain a written order to this effect. Clause 5.3 shall be relaxed to those students who opt for this facility.

# 15. Use of Unfair Means (as Revised In The Decision Of The 15th Academic Council, Agenda Item 15.03 Held On February 2nd 2023).

Unfair mean rules as approved as given in Table below"

#### Unfair Means rules as approved by Academic Council conducted on Feb 17th, 2023

SI.	Types of unfair means used	Punitive action suggested
No.	Unauthorized material in possession in the form of paper chit(s), electronic gadgets such as mobile phone, smart watch, Bluetooth device etc. or writing subject related material on body or on calculator etc. or material found below the desk of the examinee.	<ul> <li>a) If material is not related to the subject / paper and it was carried by the student inadvertently, a written strict warning will be issued to the student from the Office of CoE.</li> <li>b) If the material is related to the subject / paper, the student will be awarded zero marks in all papers of that particular Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination, as the case may be.</li> <li>c) In case the cheating material is confiscated during Carryover / Special Carryover Examinations, student will be awarded zero marks in all carryover / Special Carryover Examinations conducted during that particular semester and student concerned will not be allowed to appear in Carryover / Special Carryover Examination for one year.</li> </ul>
2.	If the student is copying from answer book of other student in the Examination Hall or caught talking to other student(s) while allowed to go out for toilet purposes in verandah /toilet.	<ul> <li>a) Zero marks will be awarded to the student in that particular subject/paper.</li> <li>b) If the student is in possession of incriminating cheating material, zero marks will be awarded in all subjects of that particular Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination, as the case may be.</li> </ul>
3.	If the student takes away the answer book or destroys the answer book.	The student will be suspended from the University for one year (full one session).
4.	If the student misbehaves with the invigilator or other Examination officials during the Examination.	The student will be awarded zero marks in subject / paper being conducted that day. Further, the matter will be referred to Proctorial Board of University by the Office of CoE.
5.	In case of impersonation where some other student is appearing in the Examination in lieu of a genuine student.	The student who is impersonating and the student on whose behalf someone else is appearing in the Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination, both will be rusticated from the University. Further, an FIR should be lodged by the University administration on the written request of Office of CoE.
6.	If the student appears in Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination with forged Registration Card /Admit Card or tries forced entry in the Examination Hall.	The student concerned will be suspended for one year (one full academic session). Further, the matter will be referred to Proctorial Board of the University by the Office of CoE.
7.	For unforeseen cases not covered above.	Matter will be taken up by the Board of Examination (BoE) and appropriate action will be taken on the basis of the gravity of the case.

# 16. Challenge Evaluation, Award of Marks and Eligibility of Teachers for Revaluation

# A. Challenge Evaluation

- a. Challenge Evaluation of answer script will be carried out only for the latest semester whose result has been declared.
- b. The students of all B.Tech courses appearing for the University examinations are eligible to apply for revaluation of answer scripts in all theory subjects.
- c. There will be a single notification inviting applications from the students, to apply for Challenge Evaluation of Answer Scripts mentioning the last date.
- d. Students may apply for Challenge Evaluation by paying the requisite fee of Rs. 5000.00 (Rs. Five thousand only) per subject. This fee may vary in future as decided by the university. After the last date, additional time may be granted, subject to the approval from the competent authority. However, under such case, student will have to pay a late fine (non-refundable) for applying for Challenge Evaluation as decided by the university from time to time.
- e. A student cannot apply Challenge Evaluation of answer scripts in the subjects other than the THEORY subjects.
- f. After the last day of application for challenge evaluation, the Controller of Examination Office shall initiate the process of challenge evaluation as per the procedure detailed hereunder:
  - i. Each answer script marked for Challenge Evaluation will be revaluated by two evaluators.
  - ii. After the revaluation, if the difference between the marks awarded by the two reevaluators is more than 20% of maximum marks of that subject, then such scripts shall be evaluated once again by a third examiner (who has not evaluated the script in the first revaluation).

# B. Award of Marks after Revaluation

- i. If the average marks of two re-valuators after revaluation is higher/lesser than the original marks, the revaluation marks shall be awarded to the students in that subject.
- ii. In case of revaluation as discussed in section 16.f(ii) marks to the student shall be awarded in following manner:

#### Case: I

If the difference of marks awarded by two revaluators is more than 20% of maximum marks for a given subject, and the answer script is revaluated by a third examiner, average of two nearest marks shall be awarded.

First	Second	Difference	Third	Final Marks
revaluation	revaluation	between 1 <sup>st</sup>	revaluation	after
Marks	Marks	and	Marks	Revaluation
		2 <sup>nd</sup> revaluator		
15	40	>20%	48	44
25	28	20%	Not. Reqd.	27

#### Case: II

When the difference between the nearest two marks in the first, second and the third revaluation is approximately equal then average of two higher marks shall be awarded.

First revaluation Marks	Second revaluation Marks	Difference between 1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> revaluator	Third revaluation Marks	Final Marks after Revaluation
19	40	>20%	59	50

- In case of average being a fraction, for all above cases the awarded mark shall be rounded to the next higher number.
- The University will display the Original Marks, Marks after challenge evaluation, on the website and result of the subject will be upgraded/uploaded.

#### C. Eligibility of Teachers for Revaluation:

The faculty members who will be evaluating the script during revaluation must possess minimum five years of teaching experience and have experience of teaching that subject. If required, expert examiners from other University/Institutions may also be appointed as evaluators.

- a. A student shall be eligible for the award of the B.Tech. Degree if he/she has:
- b. Registered and successfully passed all courses/subjects of the particular programme with 'P and above grade's with a minimum CGPA of 5.000 or above at the end of programme with other requirements of the programme as prescribed in the Ordinances or as prescribed by the University from time to time.
- c. Completed the requirements of USAC activities i.e.NSS, Games and Sports, Cultural / Literary activities etc.
- d. Has no dues to the University, Hostels, Library and USAC etc., and ;
- e. No disciplinary action is pending against the student.

#### 17. Student Discipline

All the students who seek admission will have to abide by the discipline norms of the University and follow conduct or discipline rules/anti ragging measures in the University. In case of any act of indiscipline demonstrated by the student, the student shall be liable for punishment. On the recommendation of Proctorial Board punishment may be awarded in terms of suspension for the semester, expulsion from the hostel, withholding results, scholarships or other benefits, barring from the placement facility and/or termination from the University. The decision of the Vice Chancellor shall be final and binding.

#### **18.** Power to Modify

Not with standing all that has been stated above, the Academic Council of the University has to the right to modify partly or completely the provisions of above Ordinances with the approval of the Executive Council. Under extreme exceptional circumstances arising out of certain in consistency in the Ordinance orotherwise, Vice Chancellor can take suitable decision in deference to the laid down provisions, provided academic standard is not compromised and the same shall be reported to the ensuing Academic Council/Executive Council with proper justification. Such actions of the Vice Chancellor shall not be treated as precedence under any circumstance.

# **ORDINANCES**

# FOR

# **MASTER OF TECHNOLOGY**

# (FULL TIME)

(Effective from the session 2023-24)



# HARCOURT BUTLER TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY KANPUR-208002 (UP) - INDIA

(Revised October, 2024)

In pursuance of the provision of Section 45 (1-3) of the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur Act, 2016, these are the third Ordinances for Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur

#### 1. Introduction

Short Title, Commencement and Definitions

- **1.1** These Ordinances shall be called the Third Ordinances, 2024 of Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.
- **1.2** They shall come into force from session 2023-24 for new entrants.
- **1.3** Anything contained in Ordinances in violation to provisions of Act shall be void, and the provisions of Act shall prevail.
- **1.4** In these Ordinances, unless the context otherwise requires.
  - a) Act' means the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University Act, 2016 as amended from time to time.
  - b) Section' means a section of the Act.
  - c) Clause' means a clause of the Ordinances.
  - d) University' means the Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.
- **1.5** Words and expression used herein but not defined in the Act shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Act.
- **1.6** The admission of students, eligibility to various courses of study, qualifications, attendance, registration, course structure, grading system, award of degrees, certificates, medals and other academic distinctions are covered in these Ordinances.
- a) The 'University' may start other Degree, Diploma, Certificate programmes and other academic distinctions as deemed necessary for fulfilling its objectives. The Ordinances for the same shall be as prescribed by the Academic Council and the Executive Council.
- b) The 'Courses of Study' shall be as prescribed by the Academic Council and approved by the Executive Council.
- c) Fellowships and Awards shall be instituted as per the requirements with approval of the Vice Chancellor under intimation to the Academic Council and the Executive Council.

# 2. Schools and Programmes of Study

The University offers M. Tech. programmes under different Schools of the University, as detailed hereunder:

#### A. M.Tech. Full Time Programmes

## a) School of Engineering

M.Tech. in Environmental Science and Engineering (Dept. of Civil Engineering)
M.Tech. in Computer Aided Design (Dept. of Mechanical Engineering)
M.Tech. in Electronics and Communication Engineering (Dept. of Electronics Engineering)
M.Tech. in Power Electronics and Control (Dept. of Electrical Engineering)

M.Tech. in Computer Science and Engineering (Department of Computer Science & Engineering)

# b) School of Chemical Technology

M. Tech. in Chemical Engineering (Dept. of Chemical Engineering)
M.Tech. in Chemical Technology-Biochemical Engineering (Dept. of Biochemical Engineering)
M.Tech. in Chemical Technology-Food Technology (Dept. of Food Technology)
M.Tech. in Chemical Technology-Oil Technology (Dept. of Oil Technology)
M.Tech. in Chemical Technology-Paint Technology (Dept. of Paint Technology)
M.Tech. in Chemical Technology-Plastic Technology (Dept. of Plastic Technology)
M.Tech. in Chemical Technology-Plastic Technology (Dept. of Plastic Technology)
M.Tech. in Chemical Technology-Plastic Technology (Dept. of Plastic Technology)

## 3. Admissions

- **3.1** University offer M.Tech. degree programmes (Full-time) in various disciplines of Engineering and Technology.
- **3.2** Admission to M.Tech. programmes will be made as per the rules prescribed by the University from time to time.
- **3.3** The reservation policy shall be governed by U.P. State Government or as prescribed by the University from time to time.
- **3.4** If at any time after admission, it is found that a candidate has not fulfilled all the requirements stipulated in the offer of admission or has resorted to some fraudulent means to obtain admission, the University reserves the right to cancel the admission of the candidate.

# 4. Eligibility

- **4.1** Candidates who have passed the Bachelor's degree in relevant discipline of Engineering/Technology or equivalent with first division are eligible for the admission to M.Tech. programmes.
- **4.2** Specific details regarding eligibility criteria for admission to various M.Tech. programmes shall be given by the University at the time of admission.
- **4.3** Preference will be given to candidates with valid GATE score. No written test shall be conducted for the GATE qualified candidates for their admission. From the year 2024-25, the candidates shall also be admitted through CUET (PG), though candidates selected through GATE would be given preference.
- **4.4** In the absence of candidates with valid GATE/CUET score, candidates without valid GATE/CUET (PG) score may be admitted on the basis of written test carried by the University. Mere fulfilling the minimum eligibility criteria does not guarantee the candidate to get admission in M.Tech. programme.
- **4.5** Modification in rules for admission shall be made as per the provisions of UGC / AICTE on approval from the competent authority.
- **4.6** The Academic Council of the University has the power to repeal or modify the eligibility criteria for admissions.

Sl. No.	Department	Specia	lization	Qualification		
	School of Engi	neering				
1.	Mechanical Engineering	Computer A	ided Design	B.E. / B. Tech. or Equivalent in Mechanical Engineering with minimum 55% marks		
2.	Civil Engineering	Environmen and Enginee		B.E. / B. Tech. or Equivalent in Civil Engineering / Environmental Engineering / Chemical Engineering with minimum 55% marks.		
3.	Electronics Engineering	Electronics Communica Engineering	tion	B.E. / B. Tech. or Equivalent in Electronics & Communication Engineering / Electronics Engineering / Electronics & Telecommunication Engineering with minimum 55% marks		
4.	Electrical Engineering	Power Elect Control	ronics and	B.E. / B. Tech. or Equivalent in Electrical Engineering with minimum 55% marks.		
5.	Computer Science and Engineering	Computer S Engineering	5	B.E. / B. Tech. in Computer Science, Information Technology, Electronics Engineering or MCA with minimum 55% marks.		
•	School of Cher	nical Techno	logy			
Sl. No.	Department	Stream	Minimum Eligibility Criteria			
1.	Oil Technology	Stream A	55% marks.			
		Stream B				
		Stream C	Chemistry, I Microbiology	Pegree in Chemistry, Industrial Chemistry, Applied Food Technology, Biochemistry, Biotechnology, y, Life-Sciences or any other relevant/allied th minimum 55% marks.		
2.	Food Technology	Stream A	(i) B. Tech. / 55% marks.	B. E. Degree in Food Technology with minimum		
		Stream B	Engineering, Chemical Engineering, Paint Technology, Oil Technology, Diary Technology, Leather Technology, Biotechnology or any other relevant/allied discipline with minimum 55% marks.			
		Stream C				

3.	Biochemical	Stream A	(i) B. Tech. / B. E. Degree in Biochemical Technology with					
5.	Engineering	Stream r	<ul><li>(i) B. Tech. / B. E. Degree in Food Technology, Plastic</li></ul>					
		Stream B	(i) B. Tech. / B. E. Degree in Food Technology, Plastic Technology, Chemical Engineering, Paint Technology, Oil Technology, Leather Technology, Biotechnology or any other relevant/allied discipline with minimum 55% marks.					
		Stream C	<ul> <li>(ii) M. Sc. Degree in Chemistry, Industrial Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Food Technology, Food Science, Biochemistry, Biotechnology, Microbiology, Life-Sciences or any other relevant/allied discipline with minimum 55% marks.</li> </ul>					
4.	Chemical Engineering	Stream A	(i) B. Tech. / B. E. Degree in Chemical Engineering/Technology with minimum 55% marks.					
		Stream B	<ul> <li>(i) B. Tech. / B. E. Degree in Food Technology, Biochemical Engineering, Plastic Technology, Paint Technology, Oil Technology, Leather Technology, Petroleum Engineering/Technology or any other relevant/allied discipline with minimum 55% marks.</li> </ul>					
5.	Paint Technology	Stream A	(i) B. Tech. / B. E. Degree in Paint Technology / Surface Coating/ Printing Ink Technology with minimum 55% marks.					
		Stream B	(i) B. Tech. / B. E. Degree in Food Technology, Biochemical Engineering, Chemical Engineering, Oil Technology, Polymer Technology, Plastic Technology, Leather Technology, Biotechnology or any other relevant/allied discipline with minimum 55% marks.					
		Stream C	(ii) M. Sc. Degree in Chemistry, Industrial Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Polymer Chemistry, Food Technology, Biochemistry, Biotechnology, or any other relevant/allied discipline with minimum 55% marks.					
6.	Plastic Technology	Stream A	(i) B. Tech. / B. E. Degree in Plastic Technology/Polymer Engineering and Technology with minimum 55% marks.					
		Stream B	(i) B. Tech. / B. E. Degree in Food Technology, Biochemical Engineering, Chemical Engineering, Paint Technology, Oil Technology, Leather Technology, Biotechnology or any other relevant/allied discipline with minimum 55% marks.					
		Stream C	<ul><li>(ii) M. Sc. Degree in Chemistry, Industrial Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Polymer Chemistry, Food Technology, Biochemistry, Biotechnology, or any other relevant/allied discipline with minimum 55% marks.</li></ul>					

2.	7	Energy and	-	(i) B. Tech. / B. E. Degree in Mechanical, Electrical,
		Environment		Chemical, Energy, Civil, Biochemical, Oil
				Technology or other relevant branches with
				minimum 55% marks.
				(ii) M.Sc. Degree in Physics / Chemistry with minimum 55% marks.

A relaxation of 5% of marks in minimum qualifying marks is permissible (without grace marks) candidates belonging to SC/ST category for admissions to M.Tech. (Full-time) programs. B.Tech. candidates will be given preference over M.Sc. candidates in case of Chemical Technology branches.

# 5. Program Duration

- **5.1** The duration of M.Tech. programme for Full time students shall be two academic years (four semesters).
- **5.2** The duration of each semester shall be of 90 working days or as prescribed by the University from time to time.
- **5.3** There shall be two regular semesters in an academic year. The semester that begins in July (July to December) is known as the Odd Semester and the semester that begins in January (January to May) is known as the Even Semester.
- 5.4 The maximum time allowed for completion of M.Tech. programme for Full time students shall be three years. However, an extension of maximum one year may be granted on the approval of Vice Chancellor on case to case basis on the specific recommendations of Head of the Departments, Dean of concerned School and Dean of Academic Affairs. Admission of those candidates who are not able to complete their degree requirement in the stipulated period shall automatically be cancelled.

# 6. Category of Students

# a) Full Time

A student in this category works full-time for acquiring his / her M.Tech. degree. He/she will be eligible to receive assistantship/scholarship from the University or any other recognized funding agency as per rules (subject to availability of funds).

# b) Sponsored

A student in this category is sponsored by a recognized R&D organization, Academic Institution, Government Organization or Industry for doing M.Tech. in the University on full-time basis. A minimum work experience of two years is required. The experience in an Organization/Industry/Institution of less than 03 months will not be counted to calculate the total duration of 02 years. The University shall not provide any assistantship/scholarship to such students.

# 7. Scholarships and Fellowships

Students admitted with valid GATE Score shall be eligible for GATE scholarship sponsored by Ministry of Human Resource Development (MHRD). University Fellowship / Teaching Assistantship may be given to the non-GATE students as per the availability of finances. Some

departments in the University are recognized QIP centers wherein in-service candidates may seek admission under QIP scheme of MHRD.

#### 8. Attendance

- **8.1** Students are required to attend all the classes lectures, tutorials, practical, research works and other prescribed curricular and co-curricular activities. However, a relaxation of 25% in attendance may be granted in normal course during the semester.
- **8.2** A further relaxation of 15 percent can be granted by the Vice Chancellor on specific recommendations of the concerned Head of the Department/Dean of School, provided that the student was absent on medical grounds and / or due to any exigencies beyond the control of the student. In such cases a prior permission from concerned Head/Dean of School is required. In case of medical exigencies, the student is required to report immediately after the medical fitness issued by the hospital.
- **8.3** No student shall be allowed to appear in the Mid Semester / End Semester Examination of a subject, if he / she does not have requisite 75 percent (or requisite 60% after availing relaxation as per the provisions of Clause 8.2). Students not allowed to appear in the examination due to poor attendance shall be awarded 'U' grade such candidates, who do not fulfill the eligibility of minimum attendance in end semester examination have to register a fresh in subsequent year.
- **8.4** The attendance shall be counted from the date of start of academic session or the actual date of admission/registration. The commencement of classes shall begin one day after the date of registration.

#### 9.(a) Curriculum Structure

For the M.Tech programme, the University has adopted and implemented the NEP 2020 from the 2023-24 academic session. It follows a Credit Based Evaluation System. For a M.Tech degree, a student has to earn a total of 64 credits with 16 credits in each of the four semesters. Every program shall have a specific curriculum for all semesters consisting of theory, practical, seminar and dissertation work etc. as presented in Table 3.

S. No.	Category of Courses	Credits (For Regular Program)
1.	Program Core Courses (PCC)	24
2.	Program Elective Courses (PEC)	12
3	Open Elective (OEC)	03
4.	Seminar (S)	01
5	Dissertation (D)	24 (08 + 16)
	Total Credits	64

Table 3.Different Types of Courses and Their Credits

Respective Board of Studies (BoS) of the department will decide the semester wise course structure and evaluation scheme for various subjects (theory and theory-cum-practical) for Full time.

# (B) SEMESTER WISE COURSE STRUCTURE & EV ALUA TION SCHEME M.TECH. (SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING) (FULL TIME PROGRAMME) SEMESTER I

Sr. No.	Course	Credits	5	Session		Total				
	Туре	(L-T-P)	MS E	ТА	Lab	Total	ESM	Mark		
1.	PCC	4 (3-0-2*) Or (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100		
2.	PCC	4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100		
3.	PCC	4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100		
4.	PEC	4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100		
Total Credits		16								

\*For Lab courses, there shall be one mid semester exam based on theory and other based on laboratory

	SEMESTER II									
Sr.	Course	Credits	Sessional Marks				ES	Total		
No.	Туре	(L-T-P)	MS E	ТА	Lab	Tota l	M	Mark		
1.	PCC	4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100		
2.	PCC	4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100		
3.	PCC	4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100		
4.	PEC	4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100		
Total Credits		16								

#### SEMESTER III

Sr	Course	Credits	Sessional Marks				ES	Total	
N 0.	Туре	(L-T-P)	MSE	T A	Lab	T ota l	M	Mar k	
1.	PEC	4 (3-2-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100	
2.	OEC	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100	
3.	Seminar	1 (0-0-2)	30	20	-	50	50	100	
4.	Dissertatio n	8 (0-0- 16)	30	20	-	50	50	100	
Τo	otal Credits								
	SEMESTER IV								
Sr.	Course	Credits	S	ession	al Mar	·ks	ES	Total	

No.	Туре	(L-T-P)	MS E	ТА	Lab	T ota l	Μ	l Mar k
1.	PCC	16(0-0- 32)	30	20	-	50	50	100
Tot	al Credits	16						

Total Programme Credits: 64

## 10. Grading and Evaluation Scheme

## 10.1 Grading System

Students are evaluated out of a maximum 100 marks in each subject. On the basis of marks obtained by the student in the subject, grades shall be awarded as per the Grading Scheme presented in Table 4. Depending upon the performance of the student in all the subjects offered during the semester, Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) shall be calculated.

Table 4: Grading Scheme							
Marks (Out of 100)	Grade Obtained	Grade Points	Description				
90 and above	A+	10	Outstanding				
80 and above	A 9 E		Excellent				
70 and above	<b>B</b> +	8	V ery Good				
60 and above	nd above <b>B</b>		Good				
50 and above	Р	6	Pass				
Less than 50	F	0	Fail				
	W	-	Withdrawn				
	U	-	Short Attendance				
	Ι	-	Incomplete				
	S	-	Satisfactory in USAC Activities				

#### **10.2** Evaluation Scheme

The evaluation of performance shall comprise of continuous assessment throughout the semester in the Mid Semester Examinations, End Semester Examinations and Teachers' Assessment through class work and tutorials. Evaluation Scheme is presented in Table 5 for different types of courses.

The total of sessional and end semester marks required to pass a particular course is 50%. However, a student must secure a minimum of 30% marks (15) in sessional and end semester, each to pass a course. "I" grade shall be given to the students who leaves the course midway during the semester. "W" grade shall be given to the students who withdraw from a course during the semester. Students not allowed to appear in the examinations due to poor attendance shall be awarded "U" grade.

# 10.3 Calculation of SGPA, YGPA and CGPA

The performance of a student shall be evaluated in terms of *three* indices: Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) which is Grade Point Average for a Semester, *Yearly Grade Point Average (YGPA)* and Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) which *will be calculated at the end of final semester cumulatively.* 

# I. Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA)

	$\sum$ (Credit weight of a subject x Grade point earned in the
SGPA =	subject)
	$\sum$ Total credits for all subjects offered during Semester

#### II. Yearly Grade Point Average (YGPA)

(SGPA for odd sem x Total credit of odd sem) +(SGPA for even sem x Total credit of even sem)

YGPA =

Total credits offered in the current year (Odd and Even Semester)

#### III. Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA)

CGPA =	$\sum$ (SGPA x Semester total credits for all semesters)				
	Total credits of all four semesters				

The CGPA is calculated on the basis of all passed courses with 'P and above grades'.

For Training & Placement requirements, CGPA of the student up to his/her recent completed semester may be computed for reporting purpose.

#### **10.4** Award of Division

CGPA <b>7.500</b> or above	First Division with Honors
CGPA 6.500 or above	First Division
Below a CGPA6.500	Second Division

# 10.5 Conversion of CGPA to Absolute Percentage

CGPA x 10 = Absolute Percentage

Table	<b>5:</b> 1	Eval	luation	Scl	heme
-------	-------------	------	---------	-----	------

Sr.	Course Title	S	ession	al Mark	ESM	Total		
No.		MSE	TA	Lab	Total		Marks	
1.	Theory CourseX (L-T-P)	30	20	-	50	50	100	
2.	Theory cum Lab. CoursesX (L-T-P)	15	20	15	50	50	100	
3.	Lab Course	-	20	30	50	50	100	
4.	Seminar	-	50	-	50	50	100	
5.	Dissertation	-	50	-	50	50	100	

#### **10.6** Evaluation Scheme for Dissertation (in Semester III)

Dissertation courses may include a theoretical /experimental / numerical / analytical modeling, simulation and analysis, experimental investigation, a prototype design, product design and development etc. A dissertation grade is awarded in Semester III. The Dissertation work will be

evaluated in III semester by Department Post Graduate Committee (DPGC) consisting Head of Department, Supervisor (or one senior faculty member of the Department in case supervisor himself is head of department) and a senior faculty from other Department to be nominated by the Vice Chancellor.

#### 10.7 Evaluation Scheme for Dissertation work (in Semester IV)

Evaluation of Dissertation in Semester IV will be held only after the student has secured pass grades in all the courses. Dissertation work will be allowed for submission only after presubmission presentation before DPGC is found to be satisfactory. Student is required to have publications for his / her research work for grant of permission for thesis submission. One of the following criteria should be fulfilled.

- a) One publication / acceptance for publication in a reputed International Journal. OR
- b) Two publications / presentations in International Conference(s) out of which one may be a poster presentation. OR
- c) Two publications in National Journal of repute.

Evaluation of Dissertation work and final viva-voce will be conducted by External Examiner. Discipline wise list of refereed/reputed journals (International and National) will be considered, as prescribed by UGC/AICTE, or any other regulatory body. In case, a student is allowed to work with a co-supervisor in an industry/ research organization / Institute/University outside HBTU Kanpur, a certificate about the completion of work will be required by the concerned Supervisor.

## **10.8** Mid semester Exams

There shall be two mid semester exams of 15 marks each. The erstwhile practice of make-up tests is no more applicable from October 2022 onwards. (as per decision of the 14th Academic Council, under Agenda Item 14.15 held on 10.11.2022)

#### 11. Carry Over Examination

Student with 'F' grade in any subject will be required to appear for Carryover Examination in the subsequent years. In addition, all the students shall have the option of appearing in special carry over exams at the end of the year. (as per decision of the 16th Academic Council, under Agenda Item 16.11 held on July 12th 2023 and 17th Academic Council, under Agenda Item 17.05 held on September 18th 2023).

#### 12. Supervision of Research Work

# 12.1 Allotment of Supervisor

- a. Thesis supervisor for a student will be appointed from amongst the faculty members of the Department/University.
- b. Departments will evolve modalities for appointing supervisors keeping in view the aspirations of the students and interest of the faculty members.
- c. Generally, no student will have more than one supervisor from the same department/discipline/ specialization. However, two supervisors may be allowed by the Vice Chancellor in special cases.

- d. No change in thesis supervisor will generally be allowed. However, change may be allowed by the Vice Chancellor on specific recommendation of Head of the Department and Dean of concerned School on valid academic /administrative reasons. In case of a change of supervisor, student will not be allowed to submit the thesis earlier than three months from the date of such change/addition.
- e. No change/addition of supervisor is allowed after the thesis submission.

#### 12.2 Allotment of Research Topic

- a. Department shall notify the research area of all faculty members of the Department for the benefit of the students. Head of the Department will ensure that a student gets a supervisor in research area of his/her choice. Broad area of thesis must be finalized in II/III semester. In case of change in the thesis / research area, the students will not be allowed to submit the thesis before six months from the date of such change. No such change will be allowed in Final Semester.
- b. Students are required to make a brief presentation of their thesis topics, objectives and methodology of research work within a month of commencement of III Semester for the approval from the DPGC.

#### 12.3 Change of Research Area

Change of research area will be allowed in rare cases in case to case basis on the recommendation of concerned Head and Dean of the school.

#### 12.4 Monitoring of Research Work

Students are required to have two presentations in a semester before DPGC. Supervisor will continuously monitor and assess the performance of the student during the Semester.

#### 12.5 Evaluation of Research Work

- a. After completion of research work, the candidate shall submit a written application for internal presentation. Student shall submit a copy of thesis with a certificate from the Supervisor that the research work is complete and free from plagiarism. Student is also required to fulfilled publications related requirement for grant of permission for internal presentation.
- b. On satisfactory pre submission presentation before DPGC candidate shall be allowed to submit one copy of thesis to the Head of the Department. Head of the Department will proposed a panel of three examiners for thesis examination with the consultation of supervisor and forward it to the Dean of concerned School and the Controller of Examination for approval of External Examiners by the Vice Chancellor.
- c. Separate panel of examiners should be proposed for thesis evaluation different students. Not more than two M.Tech. thesis examinations should be conducted by One External Examiner at a time.
- d. The Controller of Examination shall send the letter of appointment to the approved Examiner with a copy of it to the concerned Head of the Department.

- e. Head of Department shall essentially send a loose bound thesis by registered/speed post to the appointed Examiner. A soft copy in PDF form may be send to the Examiner if desired in addition to the thesis send by post.
- f. Thesis examination shall be conducted at the University only. The Head of the Department shall send the marks awarded to the candidate to the Controller of Examination after the candidate submits the final M.Tech. thesis in three hard-bound copies (one for the University Library, one for Departmental Library and one for the Supervisor) and two CDs containing soft copies of the thesis in a single file in the format notified by the University. One CD of thesis shall be stored in University Library and the other in the Department.
- g. Those who are not able to complete their M.Tech. Thesis in the stipulated time will be required to register in next semester by depositing the Semester fee till the work is completed. The duration of M.Tech. course shall be counted from the date of registration. However, if a student is able to submit the thesis in two weeks from the commencement of new semester, he / she may be exempted from fee.
- h. The responsibility for carrying out M.Tech. Thesis evaluation strictly as per the laid down procedure lies with the Head of the Department.

# 12.6 Appointment of External Examiners

External Examiners must not be of lower than the rank of Associate Professor in the concerned discipline. Examiners should be faculty from IITs/NITs/reputed Engineering Colleges or Universities /Industrial Professionals from concerned discipline/scientists from Central and Regional Laboratories.

# 13. Promotion Rules and Academic Criteria for Continuation (re-Admission)

- **13.1** A candidate may be allowed Re-admission provided he/she satisfies one of the following conditions:
- (a) A student must secure a minimum YGPA of 5.000 in current year in order to be promoted to the next year. If a student fails to fulfill this requirement of 5.000 YGPA, he/she shall be considered 'Fail'. Such candidates will have to repeat the year by taking Readmission in the same class paying a fee of Rs. 25000/- and the examination fee as applicable.
- (b) A candidate who failed to appear in examination or he/she was not granted permission to appear in the examination.
- (c) A candidate who was detained by the University and subsequently was permitted to take Readmission.
- (d) Readmitted students shall have to appear only in the subjects in which he/she has failed (as per decision of the 17th Academic Council, under Agenda Item 17.05 held on September 18th 2023).
- (e) Even if a student has passed in a particular course, he/she shall have an option of improving their marks (as per decision of the 17th Academic Council, under Agenda Item 17.05 held on September 18th 2023).

# 14. Award of Division, Rank and Medals

- 14.1 A candidate who completes the course requirements for M.Tech. programme securing 'P' and above grades' in all the courses in the stipulated maximum duration for the M. Tech. programme shall be declared 'qualified' for the award of degree subject to the fulfillment of the requirements of Clause 13.
- **14.2** A candidate who qualifies for the award of the degree securing 'P' or above grades' in all the subjects in his/her first attempt in four consecutive semesters and secures a CGPA of 7.500 or above shall be awarded FIRST DIVISION WITH HONOURS.
- **14.3** A candidate who qualifies for the award of the degree by securing 'P' or above grades' in all the subjects in the stipulated maximum duration for the M.Tech. programme and secures a CGPA of 6.500 and/or above shall be awarded FIRST DIVISION.
- 14.4 All other candidates who qualify for the award of degree by securing 'P' or above grades' in all subjects in the stipulated maximum duration for the M.Tech. programme and secures a CGPA less than 6.500 shall be awarded SECOND DIVISION.
- 14.5 Best performers in each Full time M.Tech. programme in each School will be awarded 'Certificate of Merit'. It is mandatory for such candidates to pass all the subjects in first attempt without any Carryover in any semester. Overall topper in the University amongst Full time M.Tech. programmes will be adjudged 'University Topper' on the basis of highest CGPA.
- **14.6** Following Medals shall be awarded annually by the University to those students who complete their Degree programmes within stipulated two years duration without any carryover.

#### Vice-Chancellor's Medal

Students securing First, Second and Third highest CGPA at the end of Fourth Semester in each School in first attempt shall be awarded the Vice-Chancellor's Gold, Silver and Bronze Medal, respectively.

#### 15. Registration and Enrolment

- **15.1** Students must register at the start of each semester on the prescribed dates announced in the Academic Calendar till he/she completes the programme. If a student does not register in a particular semester, his/her admission is liable to be cancelled. Any academic activity undertaken by a student shall not be considered towards the fulfillment of requirements of degree without proper registration.
- **15.2** Registration should be carried out by the student himself/herself on stipulated dates. A student is allowed registration for 10 working days including the date of registration with a fine of Rs.100 per day. A student who failed to register in stipulated time will have to wait for the start of next academic session.
- **15.3** Every student admitted in the University will be provided a unique Roll Number. The Roll Number shall have nine digits. First two digit shall indicate the year of admission; next two the degree programme; next two the branch of study and last three digits, the serial number of the student. Every student shall be identified by this Roll Number throughout the stay in the University.
- **15.4** Students with outstanding dues to the University or hostel etc. shall be permitted to register only after clearing the outstanding dues.

- **15.5** In-absentia registration may be allowed only in rare cases with the permission of the Vice Chancellor in case of serious illness/ natural calamities/ unavoidable circumstances upon the recommendation of Head of the Department and Dean of Schools and Academic Affairs.
- **15.6** Every student admitted and registered in the University shall be required to submit the Enrolment Form within one month of registration for getting enrolled with the University. Non-compliance will lead to cancellation of admission.

16. Temporary Discontinuation For Promotion To Startup / Entrepreneurial Activity This facility will be available to the students of the University to promote startup/entrepreneurial activities. Maximum period of discontinuation shall be limited to one year for M.Tech. programmes. Such students on completion of degree shall be allowed by the University for Campus Placement provided that he/ she shall apply through the Head of Department, Dean of concerned School and Dean of Academic Affairs to the Vice Chancellor in advance and obtained a written order to this effect. Clause 5 shall be relaxed to those students who opt for this facility.

# 17. USE OF UNFAIR MEANS (as revised in the decision of the 15th Academic Council, Agenda Item 15.03 held on February 2nd 2023).

Sl. No.	Types of unfair means used	Punitive action suggested
1.	Unauthorized material in possession in the form of paper chit(s), electronic gadgets such as mobile phone, smart watch, Bluetooth device etc. or writing subject related material on body or on calculator etc. or material found below the desk of the examinee.	<ul> <li>a) If material is not related to the subject / paper and it was carried by the student inadvertently, a written strict warning will be issued to the student from the Office of CoE.</li> <li>b) If the material is related to the subject / paper, the student will be awarded zero marks in all papers of that particular Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination, as the case may be.</li> <li>c) In case the cheating material is confiscated during Carryover / Special Carryover Examination, student will be awarded zero marks in all Carryover / Special Carryover Examinations conducted during that particular semester and student concerned will not be allowed to appear in Carryover / Special Carryover Examination for one year.</li> </ul>
2.	If the student is copying from answer book of other student in the Examination Hall or caught talking to other student(s) while allowed to go out for toilet purposes in verandah /toilet.	<ul> <li>a) Zero marks will be awarded to the student in that particular subject/paper.</li> <li>b) If the student is in possession of incriminating cheating material, zero marks will be awarded in all subjects of that particular Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination, as the case may be.</li> </ul>
3.	If the student takes away the answer book or destroys the answer book.	The student will be suspended from the University for one year (full one session).

4.	If the student misbehaves with the invigilator or other Examination officials during the Examination.	The student will be awarded zero marks in subject / paper being conducted that day. Further, the matter will be referred to Proctorial Board of University by the Office of CoE.
5.	In case of impersonation where some other student is appearing in the Examination in lieu of a genuine student.	The student who is impersonating and the student on whose behalf someone else is appearing in the Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination, both will be rusticated from the University. Further, an FIR should be lodged by the University administration on the written request of Office of CoE.
6.	If the student appears in Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination with forged Registration Card /Admit Card or tries forced entry in the Examination Hall.	The student concerned will be suspended for one year (one full academic session). Further, the matter will be referred to Proctorial Board of the University by the Office of CoE.
7.	For unforeseen cases not covered above.	Matter will be taken up by the Board of Examination (BoE) and appropriate action will be taken on the basis of the gravity of the case.

## 18. Challenge Evaluation, Award of Marks and Eligibility of Teachers for Revaluation :

#### A. Challenge Evaluation

- a. Challenge Evaluation of answer script will be carried out only for the latest semester whose result has been declared.
- b. The students of all M.Tech courses appearing for the University examinations are eligible to apply for revaluation of answer scripts in all theory subjects.
- c. There will be a single notification inviting applications from the students, to apply for Challenge Evaluation of Answer Scripts mentioning the last date.
- d. Students may apply for Challenge Evaluation by paying the requisite fee of Rs. 5000.00 (Rs. Five Thousand Only) per subject. This fee may vary in future as decided by the University. After the last date, additional time may be granted, subject to the approval from the competent authority. However, under such case, student will have to pay a late fine (non-refundable) for applying for Challenge Evaluation as decided by the university from time to time.
- e. A student cannot apply Challenge Evaluation of answer scripts in the subjects other than the THEORY subjects.
- f. After the last day of application for challenge evaluation, the Controller of Examination Office shall initiate the process of challenge evaluation as per the procedure detailed hereunder:
  - i. Each answer script marked for Challenge Evaluation will be revaluated by two evaluators.
  - ii. After the revaluation, if the difference between the marks awarded by the two reevaluators is more than 20% of maximum marks of that subject, then such scripts shall be evaluated once again by a third examiner (who has not evaluated the script in the first revaluation).

### **B.** Award of Marks after Revaluation:

- i. If the average marks of two revaluators after revaluation is higher/lesser than the original marks, the revaluation marks shall be awarded to the students in that subject.
- ii. In case of revaluation as discussed in section 16.f(ii) marks to the student shall be awarded in following manner:

# Case: I

If the difference of marks awarded by two revaluators is more than 20% of maximum marks for a given subject, and the answer script is revaluated by a third examiner, average of Two Nearest Marks shall be awarded.

	First revaluation Marks	Second revaluation Marks	Difference between 1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> revaluator	Third revaluation Marks	Final Marks after Revaluation
	15	40	>20%	48	44
Ca	25 ise: II	28	∑20%	Not. Reqd.	27

When the difference between the nearest two marks in the first, second and the third evaluation is approximately equal then average of Two Higher Marks shall be awarded.

First	Second		Third	Final Marks
revaluation	revaluation		revaluation	after
Marks	Marks		Marks	Revaluation
19	40	>20%	59	50

• In case of average being a fraction, for all above cases the awarded mark shall be rounded to the next higher number.

• The University will display the Original Marks, Marks after challenge evaluation, on the website and result of the subject will be upgraded/uploaded.

# C. Eligibility of Teachers for Revaluation:

The faculty members who will be evaluating the script during revaluation must possess minimum five years of teaching experience and have experience of teaching that subject. If required, expert examiners from other University/Institutions may also be appointed as evaluators.

b. Departments will evolve modalities for appointing supervisors keeping in view the

## 19. Leave Rules

A student is eligible for following leaves:

- a) Leave on personal grounds: 15 days per semester with scholarship
- b) Leave on medical grounds: Up to 30 days in a year with scholarship for extended sickness, normally requiring hospitalization
- c) Any other leaves permissible as per UGC norms.

# 20. Eligibility for Award of M. Tech. Degree

A student shall be declared to be eligible for award of the M.Tech. Degree if he/she has:

- a. Registered and successfully passed with 'P' and above grades' in all the courses with a minimum CGPA of 6.000. All other requirements of the programme as prescribed in the Ordinances or as prescribed by the University from time to time.
- b. Has no dues to the University, Hostels, Library and USAC etc., and; No disciplinary action is pending against the student.

# 21. Plagiarism

Plagiarism checking is mandatory and the thesis has to be checked for anti-plagiarism prior to submitting it for evaluation. This checking will be carried out by the respective Departments for ensuring originality of submitted thesis work. In case, any plagiarism (as defined in UGC/AICTE notifications) is found in the thesis, the University may take necessary action as per the guidelines provided in UGC/AICTE notifications. A certificate regarding originality of research work must be signed by the Candidate and the Supervisor which should be submitted at the time of thesis submission to the University.

#### 22. Student Discipline

All the students who seek admission will have to abide by the discipline norms of the University and follow conduct or discipline rules/anti ragging measures in the University. In case of any act of indiscipline demonstrated by the student, the student shall be liable for punishment. On the recommendation of Proctorial Board punishment may be awarded in terms of suspension for the semester, expulsion from the hostel, withholding results, scholarships or other benefits, barring from the placement facility and/or termination from the University. The decision of the Vice Chancellor shall be final and binding.

# 23. Power to Modify The Ordinances

Not with standing all that has been stated above, the Academic Council has the right to modify partly or completely the provisions of these Ordinances with the approval of Executive Council. Under extreme exceptional circumstances arising out of certain inconsistency in the Ordinances or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor can take suitable decision in deference to the laid down provisions provided the standard of evaluation is not compromised and the same shall be reported to ensuing Academic Council / Executive Council with suitable justification. Such actions of Vice-Chancellor shall not be treated as precedence under any circumstances

# **ORDINANCES**

# FOR

# **MASTER OF COMPUTER APPLICATION**

# (Effective from the session 2020-21)



# HARCOURT BUTLER TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY KANPUR-208002 (UP) – INDIA

In pursuance of the provision of Section 45 (1-3) of the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur Act, 2016, these are the first Ordinances for Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur:

## 1. Introduction

#### Short Title, Commencement and Definitions

- **1.1** These Ordinances shall be called the First Ordinances, 2020 of Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur
- **1.2** They shall come into force from session 2020-21 for new entrants.
- **1.3** Anything contained in Ordinances in violation to provisions of Act shall be void, and the provisions of Act shall prevail.
- **1.4** In these Ordinances, unless the context otherwise requires,
  - a) Act' means the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University Act, 2016 as amended from time to time.
  - b) Section' means a section of the Act.
  - c) Clause' means a clause of the Ordinances.
  - d) University' means the Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.
- **1.5** Words and expression used herein but not defined in the Act shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Act.
- **1.6** The admission of students, eligibility to various courses of study, qualifications, attendance, registration, course structure, grading system, award of degrees, certificates, medals and other academic distinctions are covered in these Ordinances.
  - a) The 'University' may start other Degree, Diploma, Certificate programmes and other academic distinctions as deemed necessary for fulfilling its objectives. The Ordinances for the same shall be as prescribed by the Academic Council and the Executive Council.
  - b) The 'Courses of Study' shall be as prescribed by the Academic Council and approved by the Executive Council.

Fellowships and Awards shall be instituted as per the requirements with approval of the Vice-Chancellor under intimation to the Academic Council and the Executive Council

#### 2. Ordinances for M.C.A. Programme from Academic Session 2020-21.

#### 2.1 Admissions

- **2.1.1** University offers full time Master of Computer Applications (MCA) Degree Programme.
- **2.1.2** Admission to MCA first year in Semester I shall be made through a reputed entrance examination conducted by the National Level Examination Body engaged with Central Engineering Institutions such as National Institute of Technology Master of Computer Applications Common Entrance Test (NIMCET) etc.
- **2.1.3** The reservation policy as prescribed by U.P. State Government or its directions regarding admission from time to time shall be adhered to by the University.
- 2.1.4 The selection shall be based on the merit of the candidate in the admission process.

- **2.1.5** Admission on migration of a candidate from any other University to Harcourt Butler Technical University is not permitted.
- **2.1.6** If, at any time after admission, it is found that a candidate has not fulfilled all the requirements stipulated in the offer of admission or has resorted to some fraudulent means to obtain admission, the University reserves the right to cancel the admission of the candidate.

# 2.2 Eligibility

Qualifications for admission to MCA programme shall be as per the provisions of these Ordinances and decisions of the Admission Committee of the University.

#### Admission through Entrance Examination

- (a) A candidates shall be eligible for admission if he / she possess Bachelor's Degree under 10+2+3 or 4 years pattern of education in Mathematics / Statistics / Engineering / Technology or Bachelor in Computer Application with a minimum aggregate of 60% marks (55% in case of the candidates belonging to SC/ST category) from a University recognized by UGC.
- (b) Admission to MCA first year in Semester I shall be made through a reputed entrance examination conducted by the national level examination Body engaged with Central Engineering Institutions such as National Institute of Technology Master of Computer Applications Common Entrance Test (NIMCET) etc.

#### **3. Programme Duration**

- **3.1** The duration of the MCA programme shall be two academic years (four semesters).
- **3.2** Each semester shall have a minimum of 90 working days (including the days of examinations) or as prescribed/amended by AICTE/UGC from time to time.
- **3.3** There are two regular semesters in an academic year. The semester that begins in July (July to November/December) is known as the Odd Semester and the semester that begins in December/January (December/January to May) is known as the Even Semester.
- **3.4** The maximum time allowed for completion of the programme shall be three years beyond which the admission of the candidate shall be automatically cancelled.

#### 4. Attendance

- **4.1** Students are required to attend all the classes lectures, tutorials, practical and other prescribed curricular and co-curricular activities. However, a condonation of 25 per cent in attendance may be granted in normal course during the semester.
- **4.2** A further relaxation upto 15 percent can be granted by the Vice-Chancellor on specific recommendations of the concerned Head of the Department and Dean of School, provided that the student has been absent on medical grounds and / or due to any exigencies beyond the control of the student. However, such absence will require prior permission from the concerned Head of the Department and the Dean of School.
- **4.3** No student shall be allowed to appear in the Mid Semester / End Semester examination of a subject, if he / she does not have requisite 75 percent (or requisite 60% after availing relaxation as per the provisions of Clause 4.2) in that subject. Students not allowed for appearing in the

examination due to poor attendance shall be awarded "U" grade. Such candidates shall have to fulfill the eligibility of minimum attendance in end semester examination by re-registering a fresh in that subject in subsequent years and clear the subject.

**4.4** The attendance shall be counted from the date of start of academic session or the actual date of admission/ registration. The commencement of classes shall begin one day after the date of registration.

## 5. (a) Curriculum Structure

The University follows a specialized credit-based semester system. MCA programme will have a specific curriculum for all semesters (semester I to semester IV) consisting of theory, practical and industrial project work, etc., as given below and shall be in accordance with the prescribed syllabus. The courses shall be covered through lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes, industrial project etc. as prescribed by the University.

Different types of courses	Minimum Credits
Basic and Applied Sciences Courses (BSC)	06
Program Core Courses (PCC)	58
Humanities, Social Science & Management Courses (HSMC)	04
Project (P)	13
Industrial Training/ Internship & Seminar	
Course (ISC)	03
Program Elective Courses (PEC)	16
Total	100

Table 1. Different types of courses and their credits

Each course is assigned a certain number of credits depending upon the work load for a subject per week. One hour lecture / tutorial is equivalent to one credit while 2 hours practical / project work is equivalent to one credit. The curriculum for MCA Programme of study has been designed with a total work load of 100 credits.

# (B) SEMESTER WISE COURSE STRUCTURE & EVALUATION SCHEME

# MASTER OF COMPUTER APPLICATION (SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING)

Sr	Course	Subject	Course	Credit		Sessiona	ıl Marks		ESM	Total
No	Туре	Code	Title	(L-T-P)	MSE	ТА	Lab	Total		Marks
1.	PCC			4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
2.	PCC			4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
3.	PCC			5 (3-1-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
4.	PCC			5 (3-1-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
5.	HMSC			4 (3-0-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
6.	BSC			3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
	Total Credits					•	25		•	

#### **SEMESTER I**

#### **SEMESTER II**

Sr	Course	Subject	Course	Credit		Sessiona	ıl Marks		ESM	Total
No	Туре	Code	Title	(L-T-P)	MSE	ТА	Lab	Total		Marks
1.	PCC			4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
2.	РСС			4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
3.	РСС			5 (3-1-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
4.	РСС			5 (3-1-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
5.	РСС			4 (3-0-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
6.	BSC			3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
Total Credits						25				

#### **SEMESTER III**

Sr	Course	Subject	Course	Credit		Sessiona	ll Marks		ESM	Total
No	Туре	Code	Title	(L-T-P)	MSE	ТА	Lab	Total		Marks
1.	PCC			5 (3-1-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
2.	РСС			5 (3-1-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
3.	РСС			4 (3-0-2*)	15	20	15	50	50	100
4.	РСС			4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
5.	PEC			4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
6.	ISC			3 (0-0-6)	-	100	-	100	-	100
	<b>Total Credits</b>						25			

\* During Practical hours students will do a Minor Project which may be extended as Major Project in Semester-IV

#### **SEMESTER IV**

Sr	Course	Subject	Course	Credit		Sessiona	l Marks		ESM	Total
No	Туре	Code	Title	(L-T-P)	MSE	ТА	Lab	Total		Marks
1.	PEC			4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
2.	PEC			4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
3.	PEC			4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
4.	PRC			13 (0-0-26)	_	50	-	50	50	100
	Total Credits						25			

## 5(C) NSS Training & University Student Activity Council (USAC) Programmes

The participation in any one activity group 'A' (NSS/Sports/ Cultural) and any one activity in group 'B' (Social & Print Media/ Technical/ Literary/ Hobby/ Photography/ Yoga) is compulsory (total two activity minimum) for all postgraduate students. These activities are meant for character building, physical fitness and sensitize the students towards social and national issues. The students are required to participate and complete the above activities up to first three semesters, although these activities carry no credit but the student must have to obtain 'S' Grade for satisfactory performance in the above indicated activities in each semester and will be

certified by the respective conveners of the councils/ clubs/ programmes, however the decision of DSW/ Chairman USAC will be final in case of any dispute.

#### 6. Grading System and Assessment Procedure

# 6.1 Grading System

Student is evaluated out a maximum mark of 100 in each subject. On the basis of marks obtained by the student in the subject, grades shall be awarded as per the grading scheme presented in Table 2. On the basis of performance of the students in all the subjects offered during the semester, Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) is calculated.

#### 6.2 Evaluation Scheme

The evaluation of performance shall comprise of continuous assessment throughout the semester in the Mid Semester Examinations, End Semester Examinations, Attendance in class and Teacher Assessment through class work and Tutorials. Evaluation scheme is presented in Table 3 & 4 for different type of courses.

	,	
Grading Obtained	Grade Points	Description
A+	10	Outstanding
А	9	Excellent
В	8	Very Good
С	7	Good
Р	6	Pass
F W U I S	0	Fail Withdrawn Short Attendance Incomplete Satisfactory in USAC Activities
	Grading Obtained A+ A B C P F W U I I	Grading ObtainedPointsA+10A9B8C7P6F0WUII

Table 2: Grading Scheme

## 6.3 Calculation of SGPA, YGPA and CGPA

The performance of a student shall be evaluated in terms of three indices; viz. the Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) which is the Grade Point Average for a semester, Yearly Grade Point Average (YGPA) which is the Grade Point Average for a year and Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) which is the Grade Point Average for all the completed semesters at any point in time considered cumulatively.

Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA)

 $SGPA = \frac{\sum (Total Credits of respective subject X Grade Point earned in the subject)}{Total Credits offered during Semester}$ 

Yearly Grade Point Average (YGPA)

YGPA = (SGPA of odd Semester x Total Credits of odd Semester) +(SGPA of even Semester x Total Credits of even Semester) Total Credits offered during the current year (odd & even semester)

Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA)

 $CGPA = \frac{\sum (SGPA \times Semester \text{ total Credits of all Semesters})}{\text{total credits of four Semesters}}$ 

The CGPA is calculated on the basis of all passed courses with 'P and above grades'. For Training & Placement requirements, CGPA of the student up to his/ her recent completed semesters may be computed for reporting purposes.

#### 6.4 Award of Division

CGPA 7.500 or above	First Division with Honors
CGPA 6.500 or above	First Division
Below 6.500 CGPA	Second Division

## 6.5 Conversion of CGPA to Absolute Percentage

 $CGPA \ge 10 = Absolute Percentage$ 

Sr.	Course Title	Credits		Sessi	onal Mark	S	ESM	Total
No.								Marks
				1	1	r		
			CT	TA	Lab	Total	ESM	Total
								Marks
1.	Theory Course	4 (3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
2.	Theory cum Lab. Courses	5 (3-1-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100

 Table 3: Evaluation Scheme for Theory Courses & Theory cum Laboratory Courses

### Table 4: Evaluation Scheme for Industrial Project Work

Sr. No.	Course Title	Credits		Sessi	ional Mark	ESM	Total Marks	
			СТ	TA	Lab	Total	ESM	Total Marks
1.	Project (IV Semester)	13 (0-0-26)	-	50	-	50	100	

Project evaluation in IV Semester will be done by External Examiner.

### 6.6 Mid Semester Exam/ Class Test

Students who are not able to appear in Mid Semester examination for genuine reasons such as hospitalization or representing the University for sports meet/ conference etc. are required to seek prior permission from their Head of Departments and Dean of the concerned school for grant of make-up examination. In case of hospitalization, a written intimation within 10 days of hospitalization is MANDATORY. The Make-up examination will be conducted one week before the End Semester examination and shall cover the whole syllabus.

### 6.7 Grant of Permission for Internship Abroad

In case, a student gets an opportunity for Internship / Industrial Project abroad for a period of six months after III semester, he/ she may be allowed to do so. In special cases, the students may be permitted to do industrial internship during III semester also subject to condition that the Industry/ Company where student need to do project/ internship has global presence and reputation. The student has to take responsibility of completing various theory courses of III

semester or their equivalent courses as decided by the department, through MOOCs or any other online courses or remote mentorship of departmental faculty. In such cases, he/ she will have to appear in Mid/ End semester examination scheduled by the University. Verified attendance from the Industry/ Company concerned shall be counted for sessional purposes. The modalities/ grant of permission will be decided by the Vice-Chancellor on specific recommendation of Head of Department and Dean of School concerned.

### 7. Carryover Examination

Student with F grade in any subject shall be required to appear in the Carryover examination along with regular End Semester examination in the subsequent years. However, the sessional marks obtained by these students will remain the same as earned in the first attempt.

### 8. Promotion Rules & Academic Criteria for Continuation (re-Admission & Ex-studentship)

- **8.1** A candidate may be allowed for re-admission provided that he/ she satisfy the following conditions:
- (a) A student must secure a minimum YGPA of 4.500 in current year in order to be promoted to next year. If a student fails to fulfill this requirement of 4.500 YGPA, he/she shall be considered fail and have to repeat the year by taking readmission in the same class paying full annual fee or opting for Ex-Student status as per clause 8.2.
- (b) A candidate who failed to appear in a semester examination or he/ she was not granted permission to appear in the examination.
- (c) A candidate who was debarred by the University and subsequently permitted to take readmission.
- 8.2 Students having minimum 75% attendance (60% with Medical/Academic Leaves) in any (odd/ even) semester, shall be allowed to get registered as Ex-Student with following conditions:
- (a) A candidate opting for Ex-Student will be required to register by paying examination fee within 15 days from the start of new session.
- (b) A candidate opting for ex-studentship shall appear in all the theory and practical subjects in end semester examination of both semesters of the academic year. However, sessional marks of all the subjects including Industrial Training, Seminar etc. shall remain the same as secured earlier.

### 9. Award of Division, Rank and Medals

**9.1** A candidate who completes the course requirements for MCA programme securing 'P and above grades' in all the courses in the stipulated maximum duration for the B. Tech. programme shall be declared to have qualified for the award of degree subject to the fulfillment of the requirements of Clause 8.

- **9.2** A candidate who qualifies for the award of the degree securing 'P or above grades' in all the subjects in his / her first attempt in six consecutive semesters and secures a CGPA of 7.5000 or above shall be awarded FIRST DIVISION WITH HONOURS.
- **9.3** A candidate who qualifies for the award of the degree by securing 'P or above grades' in all the subjects in the stipulated maximum duration for the MCA programme and secures a CGPA not less than 6.500 shall be awarded FIRST DIVISION.
- **9.4** All other candidates who qualify for the award of degree by securing 'P or above grades' in all subjects in the stipulated maximum duration for the MCA programme and secures a CGPA less than 6.500 shall be awarded SECOND DIVISION.
- **9.5** Best three performers in the programme of study will be awarded Certificate of Merit. It is mandatory for all such candidates to pass all the subjects in first attempt.
- **9.6** Following Medals shall be awarded annually by the University to the passing out students subject to completion of his/ her degree programme within stipulated two years from the date of admission without any carryover:

### Vice-Chancellor's Medal

Students securing First, Second and Third highest CGPA at the end of four semesters in first attempt in MCA Programme will be awarded Vice-Chancellor's Gold, Silver and Bronze Medal respectively.

### **10.** Registration and Enrolment

- 10.1 The students must register at the beginning of each semester on the prescribed dates announced in the Academic Calendar, student till she/he completes her / his programme. If a student does not register in a particular semester, her / his studentship is liable to be cancelled. Without registration, any academic activity undertaken by a student without proper registration shall stand cancelled and not considered towards the fulfillment of requirements of her / his degree.
- **10.2** Registration should be carried out by the student himself/herself on stipulated date. A student is allowed registration for 10 working days including the date of registration with a fine of Rs.100 per day after which the student's name will be struck off from roll. Such students shall have to register at the start of next academic session.
- 10.3 Every student admitted shall have his/her unique Roll number. The roll number shall have nine digits/alphabets. First two digit shall indicate the year of admission; next two the degree programme; next two the branch of study, and last three digits the serial number of students. Every student shall be identified by this roll number throughout his stay in the University.
- **10.4** Students having any kind of outstanding dues to the University or hostel shall be permitted to register only after clearing the outstanding dues.

- **10.5** In-absentia registration may be allowed only in rare cases at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor of the University in case of serious illness / natural calamities / unavoidable circumstances upon the recommendation of Dean of Academic Affairs.
- **10.6** Every student admitted and registered in the University shall be required to submit the enrollment form within one month of registration for getting enrolled with the University.

### 11. Temporary Discontinuation for Promotion to Startup Entrepreneurial Activities :

This facility will be available to the students of the University for promoting Startup/ Entrepreneurial activities. Maximum period for discontinuation shall be limited to one year for MCA students. Such Students for completion of degree shall be allowed by the University for Campus Placement provided that she/ he shall apply for the same through Head of Department, Dean of School concerned, and Dean of Academic Affairs to the Vice-Chancellor in advance and obtain a written permission to this effect. Clause 3.4 of the ordinance shall be relaxed for such students who opt this facility.

### 12. Use of Unfair Means :

- 12.1 If the student is found possessing unfair means in form of written document, mobile phone, electronic gadget such as Bluetooth Device, programmable calculator or using them in the Mid Semester examination and/ or the material recovered is relevant to the subject / paper, the Mid Semester examination of this subject will be cancelled and 'zero' marks will be awarded.
- 12.2 If the student is found possessing unfair means in form of written document, mobile phone, electronic gadget such as Bluetooth Device, programmable calculator or using them in the Mid Semester examination and/ or the material recovered is relevant to the subject / paper, in the End Semester examination and/or the material recovered is relevant to the subject / paper, the entire End Semester examination of this subject will be cancelled and 'zero' marks will be awarded in all the subjects of such semester.
- **12.3** In addition to either of the above charges, if a student is found misbehaving with the teachers / staff or creating indiscipline in the examination premises, such student will be rusticated from the University for one year.
- 12.4 For the cases not covered in above para '12.1 to 12.3', the Chairman, Board of examination of the University will recommend the punishment on case to case basis and obtain approval of the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with the clause of 37.8 of the University Act.

### 13. Challenge Evaluation, Award of Marks and Eligibility of Teachers for Re-Evaluation:

### A. Challenge Evolution

**a.** Challenge Evaluation of answer script will be carried not only for the latest semester whose result has been declared.

- **b.** The students of all MCA, Courses appearing for the University examinations are eligible to apply for re-evaluation of answer scripts in all theory subjects.
- **c.** There will be a single notification inviting application form the students, to apply for Challenge Evaluation of Answer Scripts mentioning the last date.
- **d.** Students may apply for Challenge Evaluation by paying the requisite fee of Rs. 5000 (Rs. Five Thousand only) per subject. This fee may vary in future decided by the University. After the last date, additional time may be granted, subject to the approval from the competent authority. However, under such case, student will have to pay a late fine (non-refundable) for applying for Challenge Evaluation as decided by the University from time to time.
- e. A student cannot apply Challenge Evaluation of answer scripts in the subject other than the THEORY subject.
- **f.** After the last day of application for challenge evaluation, the Controller of Examination Office shall initiate the process of challenge evaluation as per the procedure detailed hereunder:
  - i. Each answer script marked for Challenge Evaluation will be revaluated by two evaluators.
  - **ii.** After the re-evaluation, if the difference between the marks awarded by the two reevaluators is more than 20% of maximum marks of that subject, then such scripts shall be evaluated once again by a third examiner (who has not evaluated the script in the first reevaluation).

### B. Award of Marks after Re-evaluation

- i. If the average marks of two re-evaluators after re-evaluation is higher/lesser than the original marks, the re-evaluation marks shall be awarded to the student in that subject.
- **ii.** In case of re-evaluation as discussed in section 16.F (ii) marks to the student shall be awarded in following manner:

### Case-I

If the difference of marks awarded by two re-evaluators is more the 20% of maximum marks for a given subject, and the answer script is revaluated by a third examiner, average of Two Nearest Marks shall be awarded.

First	re-	Second	re-	Difference	Third re-	Final Marks
evaluation		evaluation		between I &	evaluator	after Re-
Marks		Marks		II re-evaluator	Marks	evaluation
15		40		>20%	48	44
25		28		≤20%	Not. Reqd.	27

First	re-	Second	re-	Difference	Third	re-	Final	Marks
evaluation		evaluation		between I &	evaluator		after	Re-
Marks		Marks		II re-evaluator	Marks		evalua	tion
19		40		>20%	59		50	

### Case: II

### C. Eligibility of Teachers for Re-evaluation:

The faculty members who will be evaluating the script during re-evaluation must possess minimum five years of teaching experience and have experience of teaching that subject. If required, expert examiners from other University/ Institutions may also be appointed as re-evaluators.

### 14. General Eligibility for Award of MCA Degree

A student shall be declared to be eligible for award of the MCA Degree if he / she has:

- **a.** Registered and successfully passed all courses/subjects of the particular program with "P" and above grades' with a minimum CGPA of 6.000 or above at the end of programme with all other requirements of the programme as prescribed in the Ordinance or as prescribed by the University from time to time.
- **b.** Completed the requirement of USAC activities i.e. NSS and Games and Sports, Cultural / Literary activities etc.
- c. Has no dues to the University, Hostels, Library and USAC etc., and
- d. No disciplinary action is pending against the student.

### 15. Student Discipline

All the students who seek admission will have to abide by the discipline norms of the University and follow conduct or discipline rules/anti ragging measures in the University in case of any act of indiscipline demonstrated by the student, the student shall be liable for punishment. On the recommendations of proctorial board, punishment may be awarded in terms of suspension for the semester, expulsion form the hostel, withholding results, scholarships or other benefits, barring from placement facility and/or termination form University. The decision of Vice-Chancellor shall be final and binding.

### 16. Power to Modify

Not with standing all that has been stated above, the Academic Council of the University has the right to modify partly or completely the provisions of above Ordinances with the approval of the Executive Council. Under extreme exceptional circumstances arising out of certain inconsistency in the Ordinance or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor can take suitable decision in deference to the laid down provisions, provided standard of evaluation is not compromised and the same shall be reported to the ensuing Academic Council/Executive Council with suitable justification. Such actions of the Vice-Chancellor shall not be treated as precedence under any circumstance.

# **ORDINANCES**

### of

# **BACHELOR OF**

## **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

(Effective from Session 2024-25)



### **Department of Management Studies**

School of Entrepreneurship & Management

# HARCOURT BUTLER TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY KANPUR-208002 (UP) - INDIA

In pursuance of the provision of Section 45 (1-3) of the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur Act, 2016, these are the first Ordinances of Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) programme for Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur:

### 1. Introduction

Short Title, Commencement and Definitions

- **1.1** These Ordinances shall be called the Ordinances, 2024 of BBA programme of Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.
- **1.2** They shall come into force from session 2024-25.
- **1.3** Anything contained in Ordinances in violation to provisions of Act shall be void, and the provisions of Act shall prevail.
- 1.4 In these Ordinances, unless the context otherwise requires,
  - a) "Act" means the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University Act, 2016 as amended from time to time.
  - b) "Section" means a section of the Act.
  - c) "Clause" means a clause of the Ordinances.
  - d) "University" means the Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.
- **1.5** Words and expression used herein but not defined in the Act shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Act.
- **1.6** The admission of students, eligibility to various courses of study, qualifications, attendance, registration, course structure, grading system, award of degrees, certificates, medals and other academic distinctions are covered in these Ordinances.
  - a) The "University" may start other Degree, Diploma, Certificate programmes and other academic distinctions as deemed necessary for fulfilling its objectives. The Ordinances for the same shall be as prescribed by the Academic Council and the Executive Council.
  - b) The "Courses of Study" shall be as prescribed by the Academic Council and approved by the Executive Council.
  - c) Fellowships and Awards shall be instituted as per the requirements with approval of the Vice Chancellor under intimation to the Academic Council and the Executive Council.

### 2. Ordinances for B.B.A. Programme

### 2.1 Admissions

- 2.1.1 University offers full time Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) Degree Programme.
- **2.1.2** Admission to BBA shall be made on the basis of score card of a reputed national level Entrance Examination "CUET (UG)" conducted by NTA. The remaining seats, if any, shall be filled by a university level entrance examination.
- **2.1.3** The reservation policy as prescribed by U.P. State Government or its directions from time to time shall be adhered to by the University.
- **2.1.4** Admission on migration of a candidate from any other University to Harcourt Butler Technical University is not permitted.

**2.1.5** If at any time after admission, it is found that a candidate has not fulfilled all the requirements stipulated in the offer of admission or has resorted to some fraudulent means to obtain admission; the University reserves the right to cancel the admission of the candidate.

### 2.2 Eligibility

Qualifications for admission to BBA programme shall be as per the provisions of these Ordinances and decisions of the Academic Council/Admission Committee of the University.

### 2.2.1 Minimum Eligibility Qualification

Minimum Qualification of candidate for admission shall be 10+2 qualified students with minimum of 55 percent marks awarded by senior secondary boards like UP board, CBSE, ISC etc

### 2.2.2 Admission through Entrance Examination

A valid CUET score card with domain specific subject : Accountancy/ Bookkeeping - 301 OR Business Studies – 305 OR Economics / Business Economics – 309 OR Entrepreneurship – 311 OR General Test - 501

Senior secondary passed in the education system 10+2 in Sciences, Commerce or Arts stream as per the central board of secondary education / ISC / State Education Board / International Board providing equivalent qualification UGC / AICTE / appropriate Government / Governing Body as applicable under the Ministry of Education with aggregate of 55% (50% for SC / ST / OBC-NCL / PwD) or a CPI of 5.5 (5.0 for SC / ST / OBC-NCL / PwD) on a scale of 10 from approved Board.

Candidates appearing for the 12th examination / senior secondary examination can also apply. Such candidates, if selected, will be admitted provisionally. They have to complete all the requirements of the qualifying degree at the time of joining the course.

For remaining vacant seats in the BBA program, University will conduct an entrance examination for Non-CUET applicants. The detail information of examination and the procedure shall be available on the University website

### 3. **Programme Duration**

- **3.1** The duration of the BBA programme shall be three academic years (six semesters).
- **3.2** Each semester shall have a minimum of 90 working days (including the days of examinations) or as prescribed by UGC from time to time.
- **3.3** There are two regular semesters in an academic year. The semester that begins in July (July to November / December) is known as the Odd Semester and the semester that begins in December / January (December / January to May) is known as the Even Semester.
- **3.4** Maximum time allowed for completion of the programme shall be five years. If a student is unable to complete the course in stipulated maximum duration, his / her admission may be cancelled. Additional relaxation of one year may be granted by the Vice Chancellor on case to case basis on specific recommendation of Head of the Department, concerned Dean of School and Dean of Academic affairs. Admission of the candidates who are not able to complete their degree requirement in stipulated period shall automatically be cancelled.

### 4. Attendance

- **4.1** Students are required to attend all the classes lectures, tutorials, practical and other prescribed curricular and co-curricular activities. However, a condonation of 25 per cent in attendance in a subject may be granted in normal course during the semester.
- **4.2** A further relaxation of 15 percent can be granted by the Vice Chancellor on specific recommendations of the concerned Head of the Department and Dean of School, provided that the student has been absent on medical grounds and/or due to any exigencies beyond the control of the student. However, such absence will require prior permission from the concerned Head of the Department and the Dean of School. In case of medical exigencies, the student is required to report immediately after the medical fitness issued by the hospital.
- **4.3** No student shall be allowed to appear in the Mid Semester / End Semester Examination of a subject, if he / she does not have requisite 75 percent (or requisite 60% after availing relaxation as per the provisions of **Clause 4.2**) in that subject. Students not allowed to appear in the examination due to poor attendance shall be awarded "U" grade. Such candidates shall have to fulfill the eligibility of minimum attendance by registering afresh in that subject in subsequent years to clear the subject.
- **4.4** Attendance shall be counted from the date of start of academic session or the actual date of admission / registration. The commencement of classes shall begin one day after the date of registration.

### 5.(a) Curriculum Structure

### 5(A) of BBA Ordinance as approved by Academic Council dated 13-02-2024.

Point no. 5 - (A) The University follows a Credit Based Evaluation System. BBA programme will have a specific curriculum for all semesters (semester I to semester VI) consisting of theory, practical and project work etc., as given in Table 1.

S.N.	Discipline	Minimum Credits
1.	Programme Core Courses (PCC)	83
2.	Programme Elective Courses (PEC)	18
3.	Open Elective Courses (OEC)	09
4.	Basic and Applied Sciences Courses (BAS)	08
5.	Humanities & Social Sciences Courses (HSS)	12
6.	Live Project / Summer Internship Project / Research Project Report	14
	Total	144

### Table 1: Courses, Credits and Disciplines

Each course is assigned a credits weightage depending upon the academic work load for a subject per week. One hour lecture / tutorial is equivalent to one credit while 2-3 hours practical work is equivalent to one credit. The curriculum for BBA programme of study has a total academic work load of 144 credits.

Courses - There will be three types of courses.

(i) Programme Core Courses (PCC): This is the course which is to be compulsorily studied by a student as a core requirement to complete BBA programme in a said discipline of study.

- (ii) Programme Elective Courses (PEC): This is the course which can be chosen from the pool of papers. PEC may be supportive to student to provide him/her proficiency in particular specialized area.
- (iii) Open Elective Courses (OEC): This is the course which can be chosen from the pool of papers offered by the University. OEC may be supportive to student to provide him/her to select subject of his/her interest in particular area. However student has to inform to the department about his/her choice of OEC before 15 days prior to commencement of the respective semester.
- The minimum number of students to be registered for specialization to be offered shall not be less than 25.
- The student has to submit the choice of specialization to the department before commencement of summer internship.
- The student may be permitted to opt for change of specialization till 15 days before the date of commencement of the V semester, as per the calendar of the University.
- In special circumstances with the written approval of Head of the department student may be permitted to opt for change of specialization within 07 working days of commencement of V semester, as per the calendar of the University.

### **Summer Internship**

Students shall have to undergo a 06-08 weeks summer internship at the end of fourth semester in the industry or research organizations of repute in the subject domain. Once the summer internship is complete, the student shall have to submit a report in the Department through internal faculty supervisor. The evaluation of the summer internship report shall be done in the  $V^{th}$  semester by internal & external examiners. Students who have undergone summer internship of more than eight weeks duration with the prior approval of HoD, a fifteen days relaxation will be allowed for the registration without any late fee. This duration will be treated as academic leave for the purpose of attendance calculation.

### Award of Summer Internship Project Report

Each student has to successfully complete a following project for the award of BBA degree.

### **Summer Internship Project Report**

- 1. At the end of fourth semester examination, it is mandatory for every student of BBA to undergo on-the-job practical training in any organization. The training will be of 6 to 8 weeks duration. The department will facilitate this compulsory training for students by assigning faculty supervisor.
- 2. The student, after the completion of training will submit a report to the department which will form part of fifth semester examination. However, the report must be submitted by the student as on the date decided by the department.

### Award of Research Project Report

In sixth semester, the candidates will have to submit a Research Project Report on a problem/topic (based on primary/secondary data from the specialization areas) to be approved by the department under the supervision of a faculty member of the department.

Both Project: Summer Internship Project Report & Research Project Report shall be treated as project work and remuneration shall be paid as notified by University from time to time in respect of project evaluation.

### 5(B) University Student Activity Council (USAC) Programmes

The participation in any one of the activity group 'A' (NSS/Sports/Cultural) and any one in group 'B' (Social & Print Media/Technical/Literary/Hobby/Photography/Yoga) is compulsory (Total two activities minimum) for all BBA students. These activities are necessary for character building, physical fitness and sensitize students towards social and national issues. The students are required to participate and complete the above activities upto first five semesters. Although, these activities carry no credit but the student are required to obtain 'S' grade for satisfactory performance in the above chosen activities in each semester and will be certified by the respective conveners of the sub-council/club, however the decision of Chairman USAC will be final in case of any dispute.

### 6. Grading System and Evaluation Scheme

### 6.1 Grading System

Students are evaluated out of a maximum of 100 marks in each subject. On the basis of marks obtained by the student in the subject, grades shall be awarded as per the Grading Scheme presented in Table 2. On the basis of performance of the student in all the subjects offered during the Semester, Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) is calculated.

Marks (in percentage)	Grades	Grade Points	Description
90 and above	A+	10	Outstanding
80 and above	А	9	Excellent
70 and above	В	8	Very Good
60 and above	С	7	Good
50 and above	D	6	Average
40 and above	Р	5	Pass
Less than 40	F	0	Fail
	W	-	Withdrawn
	U	-	Short Attendance
	Ι	-	Incomplete
	S	-	Satisfactory in USAC
			Activities

### **Table 2: Grading System**

### 6.2 Evaluation Scheme

The evaluation of performance shall comprise of continuous assessment throughout the Semester in the Mid Semester Examinations, End Semester Examinations and Teachers' Assessment through class work and tutorials.

Irrespective to marks/grade obtained by the student in a particular subject, it mandatory to secure 40% marks in total (sessional and end semester examination) to pass that particular subject. Out of which minimum 30% (15 marks) in theory subject in end semester is essential. "I" grade shall be given to the students who leaves the course midway during the semester. "W" grade shall be given to the students who withdraw from a course during the semester. Students not allowed to appear in the examinations due to poor attendance shall be awarded "U" grade.

### HARCOURT BUTLER TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY, KANPUR, INDIA BBA PROGRAMME

### STUDY AND EVALUATION SCHEME

**BBA Year 1**<sup>st</sup>

Semester : I

S.	Course	Course Title	Subject	Credits	P	Period	ls		Session	al Mark	s	ESE	Total
No.	Туре	Course The	Code	Creatis	L	Т	Р	MSE	TA*	Lab	Total	LSL	Marks
1	PCC	Principles of Management	NBA 101	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
2	PCC	Business Economics	NBA 103	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
3	PCC	Financial Accounting	NBA 105	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
4	PCC	IT Applications in Management	NBA 107	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
5	PCC	Business Communication	NBA 109	4	2	0	2	15	20	15	50	50	100
6	PCC	Indian Constitution	NBA 113	3	3	0	0	30	20		50	50	100
			Total	23									600

\*TA = Assignement (10) + Quiz (05) + Participation in Lab / Classes (05)

**BBA Year 1**<sup>st</sup>

Semester : II

S.	Course	Course Title	Subject	Credits	P	Period	s	1	Session	al Mark	s	ESE	Total
No.	Туре	Course The	Code	Creans	L	Т	Р	MSE	TA	Lab	Total	LSL	Marks
1	PCC	Organizational Behavior	NBA 102	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
2	PCC	Macro Economics	NBA 104	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
3	PCC	Management Accounting	NBA 106	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
4	PCC	Business Statistics	NBA 108	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
5	PCC	Business Environment	NBA 110	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
6	PCC	Managing Equality And Diversity	NBA 114	3	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
			Total	23									600

\*TA = Assignement (10) + Quiz (05) + Participation in Lab / Classes (05)

		I	<b>BBA Year 1</b> <sup>st</sup>		Sem	este	r : II	Ι					
S.	Course	Course Title	Subject	Credits	Periods				Session	al Mark	S	ESE	Total
No.	Туре	Course The	Code	Creatis	L	Т	Р	MSE	ТА	Lab	Total	LSL	Marks
1	PCC	Human Resource Management	NBA 201	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
2	PCC	International Economics	NBA 203	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
3	PCC	Financial Management	NBA 205	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
4	PCC	Marketing Management	NBA 207	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
5	PCC	Business Law	NBA 209	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
6	BAS	Business Mathematics	NMA 209	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
7	HSS	Communication Skills	NBA 211	3	2	0	2	15	20	15	50	50	100
			Total	27									700

\*TA = Assignement (10) + Quiz (05) + Participation in Lab / Classes (05)

# End Sem Viva Voce / Presentation

**BBA** Year 1<sup>st</sup>

Semester : IV

S.	Course	Course Title	Subject	Credits	F	Period	s		Session	al Mark	s	ESE	Total
No.	Туре	Course fille	Code	Creats	L	Т	Р	MSE	TA	Lab	Total	LOL	Marks
1	PCC	Production & Operations Management	NBA 202	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
2	PCC	Introduction to Business Analytics	NBA 204	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
3	PCC	Business Research Methods	NBA 206	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
4	PCC	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	NBA 208	2	2	0	0	30	20		50	50	100
	PCC	Management		5	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
5	BAS	Operations Research	NMA 210	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
6	HSS	Professional Skills	NBA 212	3	2	0	2	15	20	15	50	50	100
			Total	22									600

\*TA = Assignement (10) + Quiz (05) + Participation in Lab / Classes (05)

# End Sem Viva Voce / Presentation

S.	Course	Course Title	Subject Code	Credits	Р	eric	ds	S	ession	al Mar	ks	ESE	Total
No.	Туре	Course The	Subject Code	Creans	L	Т	Р	MSE	TA	Lab	Total	LOL	Marks
1	PCC	Business Ethics and Corporate Governance	NBA 303	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
2	PCC	Design Thinking	NBA 305	3	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
3	HSS	Leadership and Management Skills	NBA 307	3	2	0	2	15	20	15	50	50	100
4	PEC	Elective XX1 Specialization Group	NBA XXX	3	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
5	PEC	Elective XX3 Specialization Group	NBA XXX	3	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
6	PEC	Elective XX5 Specialization Group	NBA XXX	3	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
7	PCC	Summer Internship Project Report	NBA 309	6	0	0	12			50		50 #	100
			Total	25									700

**BBA Year 1**<sup>st</sup>

Semester : V

\*TA = Assignement (10) + Quiz (05) + Participation in Lab / Classes (05)

# Summer Internship Project Report Viva Voce/ Presentation (Project evaluation shall be done internally 50 marks as well as externally 50 marks through open presentation/ Viva method.

Note: Students will be offered single specialization. Each student shall take only one specialization. Same specialization should be opted in V and VI semester respectively.

S.	Course	Course Title	Subject Code	Credits	P	erio	ds	Se	ession	al Mar	ks	ESE	Total
No.	Туре	Course Thie	Subject Code	Creatis	L	Т	Р	MSE	TA	Lab	Total	LSL	Marks
1	PCC	Strategic Management	NBA 302	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
2	HSS	Universal Human Values	NBA 304	3	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
3	PCC	Managing E-Commerce and Digital Communication	NBA 306	3	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
4	PEC	Elective XX2 Specialization Group	NBA XXX	3	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
5	PEC	Elective XX4 Specialization Group	NBA XXX	3	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
6	PEC	Elective XX6 Specialization Group	NBA XXX	3	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
7	PCC	Research Project Report	NBA 308	5	0	0	10			50		50 #	100
			Total	24									700

BBA Year 1<sup>st</sup> Se

Semester : VI

\*TA = Assignement (10) + Quiz (05) + Participation in Lab / Classes (05)

# End Sem Viva Voce/ Presentation (Project evaluation shall be done internally 50 marks as well as externally 50 marks through open presentation/ Viva method.)

Note: Students will be offered single specialization. Each student shall take only one specialization. Same specialization should be opted in V and VI semester respectively.

### **List of Electives**

#### **Marketing Elective**

S.	Course	Subject	Course Title	Credits	5	Session	al Mark	8	ESE	Total
No.	Туре	Code		(LTP)	MSE	ТА	Lab	Total	LSL	Marks
1	PEC-I	NBA 321	Consumer's Buying Behaviour	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
2	PEC-II	NBA 322	Retail Management	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
3	PEC-III	NBA 323	Sales and Distribution Management	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
4	PEC-IV	NBA 324	Digital Marketing	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
5	PEC-V	NBA 325	International Marketing	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
6	PEC-VI	NBA 326	Marketing Analytics	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100

#### **Finance Elective**

S.	Course	Subject	Course Title	Credits	5	Session	al Mark	s	ESE	Total
No.	Туре	Code		(LTP)	MSE	TA	Lab	Total	LSL	Marks
1	PEC-I	NBA 331	Financial Markets and Institutions	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
2	PEC-II	NBA 332	Essentials of Financial Investments	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
3	PEC-III	NBA 333	Fundamentals of Stock Trading	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
4	PEC-IV	NBA 334	Digital Finance	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
5	PEC-V	NBA 335	Personal Finance	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
6	PEC-VI	NBA 336	Corporate Finance	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100

### **Finance Elective**

S.	Course	Subject	Course Title	Credits	1	Session	al Mark	s	ESE	Total
No.	Туре	Code		(LTP)	MSE	TA	Lab	Total	LSL	Marks
1	PEC-I	NBA 331	Financial Markets and Institutions	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
2	PEC-II	NBA 332	Essentials of Financial Investments	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
3	PEC-III	NBA 333	Fundamentals of Stock Trading	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
4	PEC-IV	NBA 334	Digital Finance	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
5	PEC-V	NBA 335	Personal Finance	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
6	PEC-VI	NBA 336	Corporate Finance	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100

### Human Resource Management Elective

S.	Course	Subject	Course Title	Credits	5	Session	al Mark	s	ESE	Total
No.	Туре	Code		(LTP)	MSE	ТА	Lab	Total	LSL	Marks
1	PEC-I	NBA 341	Leadership and Team Effectiveness	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
2	PEC-II	NBA 342	Human Resource Development	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
3	PEC-III	NBA 343	HR Analytics	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
4	PEC-IV	NBA 344	Training and Development Practices in	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
			Organization							
5	PEC-V	NBA 345	Industrial Relations & Labour Laws	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
6	PEC-VI	NBA 346	Negotiation & Conflict Management	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100

### **Business Analytics Elective**

S.	Course	Subject	Course Title	Credits	5	Session	al Mark	s	ESE	Total
No.	Туре	Code		(LTP)	MSE	TA	Lab	Total	LOL	Marks
1	PEC-I	NBA 351	Excel for Business Applications	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
2	PEC-II	NBA 352	Descriptive Business Analytics	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
3	PEC-III	NBA 353	Predictive Business Analytics	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
4	PEC-IV	NBA 354	Data Analysis Using R Programming	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
5	PEC-V	NBA 355	Statistical Data Analysis Using SPSS	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
8	PEC-VI	NBA 356	Business Intelligence and Data Visualization	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100

### 6.3 Calculation of SGPA and CGPA

The performance of a student shall be evaluated in terms of three indices: the Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) which is Grade Point Average for a semester, Yearly Grade Point Average (YGPA) and Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) which will be the Grade Point Average for all the completed semesters

### Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA)

 $\sum$  (Credit weight of a subject x Grade point earned in the subject)

SGPA =

-----

Total credits offered during Semester

### Yearly Grade Point Average (YGPA)

	(SGPA of Odd Semester x Total Credits of Odd Semester) +(SGPA of Even
	Semester x Total Credits of Even Semester)
YGPA =	

Total Credits offered during the current year (odd & even Semester)

### Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA)

 $\sum$  (SGPA x Semester total Credits of all Semesters)

CGPA = \_\_\_\_\_

Total Credits of six Semesters

The CGPA is calculated on the basis of all passed courses in 'P or above grades' except in courses where 'S' grades in awarded.

### 6.4 Award of Division (CGPA)

CGPA of 7.500 or above	:	First Division with Honors
CGPA of 6.500 or above	:	First Division
Below a CGPA of 6.500	:	Second Division

### 6.5 Conversion of CGPA to Absolute Percentage

CGPA x 10 = Absolute Percentage Table 3: Evaluation Scheme for various Theory Courses and Industrial Projects

S.N.	Course Title	Credits	5	Session	ESM	Total		
	Course Thie	Creuits	MSE	TA	Lab	Total	LSNI	Marks
1	Theory Courses	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
2	Theory cum Lab Courses	3 (2-0-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
3	Industrial Projects	5	-	50	-	50	50	100

The Evaluation of Industry Training / Project in Vth and VIth Semester will be conducted by the Internal Examiner and External Examiners.

### 6.6 Grant of Permission for Internship Abroad

If a student gets an opportunity for Internship / Industrial Project abroad after fourthsemester,he / she may be allowed to do so. In such situations, the modalities / grant of permission will be decided by the Vice Chancellor on the specific recommendations of Head of the Department and Dean of concerned School.

### 7. Carryover Examination

Student with "F" grade in any subject will be required to appear in the Carryover Examination in the subsequent years. However, there will be a special carryover exam in the final year and the sessional Marks obtained by these students will remain the same as earned in the first attempt.

### 8. Academic Criteria for Continuation (re-admission & Ex-Studentship)

- **8.1** A candidate may be allowed Re-admission provided he / she satisfies one of the following conditions:
- (a) A student must secure a minimum YGPA of 4.000 in current year in order to be promoted to the next year. If a student fails to fulfill this requirement of 4.000 YGPA, he / she shall be considered "Fail" and have to repeat the year by taking Re-admission in the same class paying full annual fee or opting for Ex-student status as per clause 8.2.
- (b) A candidate who failed to appear in a semester examination or he / she was not granted permission to appear in the examination.
- (c) A candidate who was detained by the University and subsequently was permitted to take Readmission.
- **8.2** Students having a minimum 75% attendance (60% with medical / academic leave) in any (Odd/Even) semester shall be allowed to get registered as Ex-student with following conditions:
- (a) A candidate opting for Ex-student will be required to register by paying examination fee within 15 days from the start of new session.
- (b) A candidate opting for Ex-student shall appear in all the theory and practical subjects in the End Semester Examination of both semesters of the academic year. However, Sessional Marks of Industrial Training, Seminar etc. shall remain the same as obtained earlier.

### 9. Award of Division, Rank and Medals

- **9.1** A candidate who completes the course requirements for BBA programme securing "P" and above grades in all the courses in the stipulated maximum duration for the BBA programme shall be declared qualified for the award of degree subject to the fulfillment of the requirements of Clause 8.
- **9.2** A candidate who qualifies for the award of the degree securing "P" or above grades in all the subjects in his / her first attempt in six consecutive semesters and secures a CGPA of 7.500 or above shall be awarded FIRST DIVISION WITH HONOURS.

- **9.3** A candidate who qualifies for the award of the degree by securing "P" or above grades in all the subjects in the stipulated maximum duration for the BBA programme and secures a CGPA of 6.500 and/or above shall be awarded FIRST DIVISION.
- **9.4** All other candidates who qualify for the award of degree by securing "P" or above grades in all subjects in the stipulated maximum duration for the BBA programmeand secures a CGPA less than 6.500 shall be awarded SECOND DIVISION.
- **9.5** Best three performers in the programme of study will be awarded Certificate of Merit. It is mandatory for such candidates to pass all the subjects in the first attempt.
- **9.6** Following Medals shall be awarded annually by the University to the passing out students, subject to completion of his / her degree programme within stipulated three years from the date of admission without any carryover.

### Vice-Chancellor's Medal

Students securing First, Second and Third highest CGPA at the end of six semesters in BBA in first attempt will be awarded Vice-Chancellor's Gold, Silver and Bronze Medal, respectively.

### 10. Registration and Enrolment

- 10.1 The students must register at the beginning of each semester on the prescribed dates announced in the Academic Calendar till she / he completes the programme. If a student does not register in a particular semester, her / his studentship is liable to be cancelled. Any academic activity undertaken by a student without shall registration not be considered towards the fulfillment of requirements of degree.
- **10.2** Registration should be carried out by the student himself/herself on stipulated dates. A student is allowed registration for 10 working days including the date of registration with a fine of Rs.100 per day. Registration will not be allowed after stipulated date. In that case, the students will have to register at the start of next academic session.
- 10.3 Every student admitted to University shall be provided a unique Roll Number. The Roll Number shall have nine digits. First two digit shall indicate the year of admission; next two the degree programme; next two the branch of study, and last three digits the serial number of students. Every student shall be identified by this Roll Number throughout his stay in the University.
- **10.4** Students with outstanding dues to the University or hostel etc. shall be permitted to register only after clearing the outstanding dues.
- **10.5** In-absentia registration may be allowed only in rare cases at the discretion of the Vice Chancellor of the University in case of serious illness / natural calamities / unavoidable circumstances upon the recommendation of Dean of Academic Affairs.
- **10.6** Every student admitted and registered in the University shall be required to submit the Enrolment Form within one month of registration for getting enrolled with the University.

### **11.** Temporary Discontinuation for Promotion to Startup / Enterpreneurial Activity

This facility will be available to the students of the University to promote startup/entrepreneurial activities. Maximum period of discontinuation shall be limited to two year for BBA. Such students on completion of Degree shall be allowed by the University for Campus Placement

provided that she / he shall apply through the Head of Department, Dean of concerned School and Dean of Academic Affairs to the Vice Chancellor in advance and obtain a written order to this effect. Clause 3 shall be relaxed to those students who opts this facility.

### 12. General Eligibility for Award of BBA Degree

A student shall be declared eligible for award of the BBA Degree if he / she has:

- **12.1** Registered and successfully passed all the courses with 'P' and above grades with a minimum CGPA of 5.000 or above at the end of programme with other requirements of the programme as prescribed in the Ordinances or as prescribed by the University from time to time.
- 12.2 Has no dues to the University, Hostels, Library and USAC etc., and
- 12.3 No disciplinary action is pending against the student.

### 13. Student Discipline

All the students of the University shall have to abide by the discipline norms of the University and follow conduct or discipline rules / anti ragging measures in the University. In case of any act of indiscipline demonstrated by the students, the student shall be liable for punishment. On the recommendation of Proctorial Board, the punishment may include suspension for the semester, expulsion from the hostel, withholding results, scholarship or other benefits, barring from the placement facility and / or termination from the University. The decision of the Vice Chancellor shall be final and binding.

### 14. Power to Modify

Not with standing all that has been stated above, the Academic Council of the University has the right to modify partly or completely the provisions of above Ordinances with the approval of the Executive Council. Under extreme exceptional circumstances arising out of certain inconsistency in the Ordinance or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor can take suitable decision in deference to the laid down provisions, provided standard of evaluation is not compromised and the same shall be reported to the ensuing Academic Council/Executive Council with suitable justification. Such actions of the Vice Chancellor shall not be treated as precedence under any circumstance.

# **ORDINANCES**

## of

# **MASTER OF**

# **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

(Session 2024-25)



**Department of Management Studies** 

School of Entrepreneurship & Management

### HARCOURT BUTLER TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY KANPUR-208002 (UP) - INDIA

In pursuance of the provision of Section 45 (1-3) of the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur Act, 2016, these are the first Ordinances of Master of Business Administration (MBA) programme for Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur:

### 1. Introduction

Short Title, Commencement and Definitions

- **1.1** These Ordinances shall be called the Ordinances, 2024 of MBA programme of Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.
- **1.2** They shall come into force from session 2024-25.
- **1.3** Anything contained in Ordinances in violation to provisions of Act shall be void, and the provisions of Act shall prevail.
- 1.4 In these Ordinances, unless the context otherwise requires,
  - a) "Act" means the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University Act, 2016 as amended from time to time.
  - b) "Section" means a section of the Act.
  - c) "Clause" means a clause of the Ordinances.
  - d) "University" means the Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.
- **1.5** Words and expression used herein but not defined in the Act shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Act.
- **1.6** The admission of students, eligibility to various courses of study, qualifications, attendance, registration, course structure, grading system, award of degrees, certificates, medals and other academic distinctions are covered in these Ordinances.
  - a) The "University" may start other Degree, Diploma, Certificate programmes and other academic distinctions as deemed necessary for fulfilling its objectives. The Ordinances for the same shall be as prescribed by the Academic Council and the Executive Council.
  - b) The "Courses of Study" shall be as prescribed by the Academic Council and approved by the Executive Council.
  - c) Fellowships and Awards shall be instituted as per the requirements with approval of the Vice Chancellor under intimation to the Academic Council and the Executive Council.

### 2. Ordinances for MBA Programme

### 2.1 Admissions

- 2.1.1 University offers full time Master of Business Administration (MBA) Degree Programme.
- **2.1.2** Admission to MBA shall be made on the basis of score card of a reputed national level Entrance Examination "CAT" conducted by IIMs and Group Discussion and Personal Interview. The remaining seats, if any, shall be filled by a university level entrance examination.
- **2.1.3** The reservation policy as prescribed by U.P. State Government or its directions from time to time shall be adhered to by the University.
- **2.1.4** Admission on migration of a candidate from any other University to Harcourt Butler Technical University is not permitted.

**2.1.5** If at any time after admission, it is found that a candidate has not fulfilled all the requirements stipulated in the offer of admission or has resorted to some fraudulent means to obtain admission; the University reserves the right to cancel the admission of the candidate.

### 2.2 Eligibility

Qualifications for admission to MBA programme shall be as per the provisions of these Ordinances and decisions of the Academic Council/Admission Committee of the University.

### 2.2.1 Minimum Eligibility Qualification

A candidates shall be eligible for admission if he / she possess Bachelor's Degree under 10+2+3 or 4 years pattern of education in Mathematics / Statistics / Engineering / Technology or Bachelor in Business Administration / Computer Application with a minimum aggregate of 55% marks (50% in case of the candidates belonging to SC/ST/OBC/Pw Dcategory) from a University recognized by UGC.

### 2.2.2 Admission through Entrance Examination

- (a) Admissions will be made on the basis of CAT score card followed by Group Discussions and Personal Interview (GDPI).
- (b) The remaining seats, if any, after CAT applicants, shall be filled through non-CAT applicants. The university may conduct an entrance examination for non-CAT applicants and make a merit list of the qualified candidates to fill the remaining seats.
- **2.2.3** Specific details regarding eligibility criteria for admission to MBA Programme shall be as prescribed by the University from time to time.
- **2.2.4** Academic Council of the University shall have the power to repeal and modify the eligibility criteria for admissions.

### 3. **Programme Duration**

- 3.1 The duration of the MBA programme shall be two academic years (four semesters).
- **3.2** Each semester shall have a minimum of 90 working days (including the days of examinations) or as prescribed by AICTE/UGC from time to time.
- **3.3** There are two regular semesters in an academic year. The semester that begins in July (July to November / December) is known as the Odd Semester and the semester that begins in December / January (December / January to May) is known as the Even Semester.
- **3.4** Maximum time allowed for completion of the programme shall be four years. If a student is unable to complete the course in stipulated maximum duration, his / her admission may be cancelled.

### 4. Attendance

**4.1** Students are required to attend all the classes - lectures, tutorials, practical and other prescribed curricular and co-curricular activities. However, a condonation of 25 per cent in attendance in a subject may be granted in normal course during the semester.

- **4.2** A further relaxation of 15 percent can be granted by the Vice Chancellor on specific recommendations of the concerned Head of the Department and Dean of School, provided that the student has been absent on medical grounds and/or due to any exigencies beyond the control of the student. However, such absence will require prior permission from the concerned Head of the Department and the Dean of School. In case of medical exigencies, the student is required to report immediately after the medical fitness issued by the hospital.
- **4.3** No student shall be allowed to appear in the Mid Semester / End Semester Examination of a subject, if he / she does not have requisite 75 percent (or requisite 60% after availing relaxation as per the provisions of **Clause 4.2**) in that subject. Students not allowed to appear in the examination due to poor attendance shall be awarded "U" grade. Such candidates shall have to fulfill the eligibility of minimum attendance by registering afresh in that subject in subsequent years to clear the subject.
- **4.4** Attendance shall be counted from the date of start of academic session or the actual date of admission / registration. The commencement of classes shall begin one day after the date of registration.

### 5. (A) Curriculum Structure

### Point no. 5(A) of MBA Ordinance as approved by Academic Council dated 13-02-2024.

1. <u>Point no. 5</u> – (A) The University follows a Credit Based Evaluation System. MBA programme will have a specific curriculum for all semesters (semester I to semester IV) consisting of theory, practical and industrial project work etc., as given in Table 1.

S.N.	Discipline	Minimum Credits
1.	Programme Core Courses (PCC)	57
2.	Programme Elective Courses (PEC)	36
3.	Basic and Applied Sciences Courses (BAS)	04
4.	Humanities & Social Sciences Courses (HSS)	04
5.	Summer Internship Report / Research Project Report / Viva- Voce	09
	Total	110

### Table 1: Courses, Credits and Disciplines

Each course is assigned a credits weightage depending upon the academic work load for a subject per week. One hour lecture / tutorial is equivalent to one credit while 2-3 hours practical work is equivalent to one credit. The curriculum for MBA programme of study has a total academic work load of 110 credits.

**Courses-** There will be two types of courses.

- (i) Programme Core Courses (PCC): This is the course which is to be compulsorily studied by a student as a core requirement to complete MBA programme in a said discipline of study.
- (ii) Programme Elective Courses (PEC): This is the course which can be chosen from the pool of papers. PEC may be supportive to student to provide him/her proficiency in particular specialized area.

- The minimum number of students to be registered for specialization to be offered shall not be less than 25.
- The student has to submit the choice of specialization to the department before commencement of summer internship.
- The student may be permitted to opt for change of specialization till 15 days before the date of commencement of the III semester, as per the calendar of the University.
- In special circumstances with the written approval of Head of the department student may be permitted to opt for change of specialization within 07 working days of commencement of III semester, as per the calendar of the University.

### 5 (A) (i) Summer Internship

Students shall have to undergo a 06-08 weeks summer internship at the end of second semester in the industry or research organizations of repute in the subject domain. Once the summer internship is complete, the student shall have to submit a report in the Department through internal faculty supervisor. The evaluation of the summer internship report shall be done in the III semester by internal & external examiners. Students who have undergone summer internship of more than eight weeks duration with the prior approval of HoD, a fifteen days relaxation will be allowed for the registration without any late fee. This duration will be treated as academic leave for the purpose of attendance calculation.

### Award of Summer Internship Project Report

Each student has to successfully complete a following project for the award of MBA degree.

### **Summer Internship Project Report**

- 1. At the end of second semester examination, it is mandatory for every student of MBA to undergo on-the-job practical training in any organization. The training will be of 6 to 8 weeks duration. The department will facilitate this compulsory training for students by assigning faculty supervisor.
- 2. The student, after the completion of training will submit a report to the department which will form part of third semester examination. However, the report must be submitted by the student as on the date decided by the department.

### 5 (A) (ii) Award of Research Project Report

In fourth semester, the candidates will have to submit a Research Project Report on a problem /topic (based on primary/secondary data from the specialization areas) to be approved by the department under the supervision of a faculty member of the department.

**Both Project :** Summer Internship Project Report & Research Project Report shall be treated as project work and remuneration shall be paid as notified by University from time to time in respect of project evaluation.

### 5(B) University Student Activity Council (USAC) Programmes

The participation in any one of the activity group 'A' (NSS/Sports/Cultural) and any one in group 'B' (Social & Print Media/Technical/Literary/Hobby/Photography/Yoga) is compulsory (Total two activities minimum) for all MBA students. These activities are necessary for character building, physical fitness and sensitize students towards social and national issues. The students are required to participate and complete the above activities upto first three semesters. Although, these activities carry no credit but the student are required to obtain 'S' grade for satisfactory performance in the above chosen activities in each semester and will be certified by the respective conveners of the sub-council / club, however the decision of Chairman USAC will be final in case of any dispute.

### 6. Grading System and Evaluation Scheme

### 6.1 Grading System

Students are evaluated out of a maximum of 100 marks in each subject. On the basis of marks obtained by the student in the subject, grades shall be awarded as per the Grading Scheme presented in Table 2. On the basis of performance of the student in all the subjects offered during the Semester, Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) is calculated.

Marks (in percentage)	Grades	Grade Points	Description
90 and above	A+	10	Outstanding
80 and above	А	9	Excellent
70 and above	В	8	Good
60 and above	С	7	Average
50 and above	Р	6	Pass
Less than 50	F	0	Fail
	W	-	Withdrawn
	U	-	Short Attendance
	Ι	-	Incomplete
	S	-	Satisfactory in USAC
			Activities

Table	2:	Grading	System
INDIC		Grading	System

### 6.2 Evaluation Scheme

The evaluation of performance shall comprise of continuous assessment throughout the Semester in the Mid Semester Examinations, End Semester Examinations and Teachers' Assessment through class work and tutorials. Evaluation scheme is presented in Table 3 for different type of courses.

Irrespective to marks/grade obtained by the student in a particular subject, it mandatory to secure 50% marks in total (sessional and end semester examination) to pass that particular subject. Out of which minimum 30% (15 marks) in theory subject in end semester is essential. "I" grade shall be given to the students who leave the course midway during the semester. "W" grade shall be given to the students who withdraw from a course during the semester. Students not allowed to appear in the examinations due to poor attendance shall be awarded "U" grade.

### HARCOURT BUTLER TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY, KANPUR, INDIA MBA PROGRAMME (Batch 2024-26): STUDY AND EVALUATION SCHEME

#### Year - I

#### Semester : I

	C							Evalua	ation Scher	ne		
Course	Course Code	Subject	Periods				N	ASE		Subject	Credit	
Туре	Coue	Subject		Т	Р	СТ	TA*	Lab	Total	ESE	Total	Creun
PCC	NMBA 501	Principles & Practices of Management	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PCC	NMBA 503	Marketing Management	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PCC	NMBA 505	Managerial Economics	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PCC	NMBA 507	Business Statistics & Analytics	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	4
PCC	NMBA 509	Financial Statements and Analysis	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	4
PCC	NMBA 511	Business Environment	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PCC	NMBA 513	Computer Applications & Skills for Managers	2	0	2	15	20	15	50	50	100	3
PCC	NMBA 515	Business Communication & Soft Skills Development	2	0	2	15	20	15	50	50	100	3
		· · · · ·	•								Total	26

TA\* = Assignement (10) + Quiz (05) + Participation in Lab / Classes (05)

								Evalu	ation Sche	me		
Course	Course	Subject	Periods				MSE			Subject	Credit	
Туре	Code		L	L T P		CT TA* Lab Total			ESE	Total		
PCC	NMBA 502	Research Methodology	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PCC	NMBA 504	Business Analytics & Data Science	2	0	2	15	20	15	50	50	100	3
BAS	NMA 508	Operations Research	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	4
PCC	NMBA 508	Legal Environment of Business	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PCC	NMBA 510	Financial Management	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	4
PCC	NMBA 512	Production & Operations Management	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PCC	NMBA 514	Human Resource Management	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PCC	NMBA 516	Management Information Systems	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
	1				1		1		1	1	Total	26

TA\* = Assignement (10) + Quiz (05) + Participation in Lab / Classes (05)

#### Year - II

Semester : III

	Course			Periods			Evaluation Scheme					
Course	Course Subject	rerious			MSE				ESE	Subject	Credit	
Туре	Coue	Subject	L	Т	Р	СТ	TA*	Lab	Total	ESE	Total	
PCC	NMBA 601	Strategic Management	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
HSS	NMBA 603	Professional Communication	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	4
PEC	NMBA XXX	Elective XX1 : Specialization Group-I	3	0	0	30 20 - 50		50	50	100	3	
PEC	NMBA XXX	Elective XX3 : Specialization Group-I	3 0 0 30 2	0 0		30 20 -	50	50	100	3		
PEC	NMBA XXX	Elective XX5 : Specialization Group-I	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PEC	NMBA XXX	Elective XX1 : Specialization Group-II	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PEC	NMBA XXX	Elective XX3 : Specialization Group-II	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PEC	NMBA XXX	Elective XX5 : Specialization Group-II	3	0	0	30 20 - 50		50	100	3		
PCC	NMBA 605	Summer Internship Project Report	-	-	08	50			50#	100	4	
											Total	29

Note: TA\* = Assignement (10) + Quiz (05) + Participation in Lab / Classes (05)

Students will be offered Dual specialization. Each student shall take two specializations. The three elective courses must be from first and three elective courses from second specialization. Same specialization should be opted in III and IV semester respectively. # Project evaluation shall be done internally (50 marks) as well as externally (50 marks) through open presentation / viva method.

Year - 1	Π
----------	---

#### Semester : IV

					Evaluation Scheme							
Course	Course Subject		Periods			MSE					Subject	Credit
Туре	Code			L T P CT TA* Lab To		Total	ESE	Total				
PCC	NMBA 602	Corporate Governance	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PCC	NMBA 604	Innovation & Entrepreneurship	3	3 0 0 30 20 - 50		50	100	3				
PEC	NMBA XXX	Elective XX2 : Specialization Group-I	3	0	0	30 20 - 50		50	100	3		
PEC	NMBA XXX	Elective XX4 : Specialization Group-I	3	0	0	30 20 - 50		50	100	3		
PEC	NMBA XXX	Elective XX6 : Specialization Group-I	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PEC	NMBA XXX	Elective XX2 : Specialization Group-II	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PEC	NMBA XXX	Elective XX4 : Specialization Group-II	3	0	0	30	20	-	50	50	100	3
PEC	NMBA XXX	Elective XX6 : Specialization Group-II	3	0	0	30	30 20 - 50		50	100	3	
PCC	NMBA 606	Research Project Report	-	-	10	50		50#	100	5		
											Total	29

Note: TA\* = Assignement (10) + Quiz (05) + Participation in Lab / Classes (05)

Students will be offered Dual specialization. Each student shall take two specializations. The three elective courses must be from first and three elective courses from second specialization. Same specialization should be opted in III and IV semester respectively. # Project evaluation shall be done internally (50 marks) as well as externally (50 marks) through open presentation / viva method. IMPORTANT: The board of studies also acknowledges credits from online courses (NPTEL/ SWAYAM etc.) completed in the final semester, provided they match in title and credits with courses offered by DOMS, HBTU. In fourth semester each student can chose one core course and/or one elective course from NPTEL/SWAYAM, etc., subject to prior written approval from HOD.

### MBA PROGRAMME (Batch 2024-26)

### List of Specialization Courses offered in II Year

NMBA 623: Digital Marketing       NI         NMBA 625: Sales & Distribution Management       NI         B) Human Resource (NMBA 6XX) L T P : 3 0 0       III Semester         III Semester       NMBA 631: Organizational Change & Interventions Strategies	IV Semester MBA 622: Retail Management
NMBA 623: Digital Marketing       NI         NMBA 625: Sales & Distribution Management       NI         B) Human Resource (NMBA 6XX) L T P : 3 0 0       III Semester         III Semester       NMBA 631: Organizational Change & Interventions Strategies	MBA 622: Retail Management
NMBA 625: Sales & Distribution Management       NI         B) Human Resource (NMBA 6XX) L T P : 3 0 0       III Semester         III Semester       NMBA 631: Organizational Change & Interventions Strategies	
B) Human Resource (NMBA 6XX) L T P : 3 0 0 III Semester NMBA 631: Organizational Change & Interventions Strategies	MBA 624: Product & Brand Management
III Semester       NMBA 631: Organizational Change & Interventions       Strategies	MBA 626: Marketing Analytics
III Semester       NMBA 631: Organizational Change & Interventions Strategies	
NMBA 631: Organizational Change & Interventions         N           Strategies         N	
Strategies	IV Semester
NMBA 633: Industrial Relations and Social Security N	MBA 632: Performance Appraisal & Management
	MBA 634: Leadership & Team Building
NMBA 635: Human Resource Development         N	MBA 636: HR Analytics
C) Finance (NMBA 6XX) L T P : 3 0 0	
III Semester	IV Semester
NMBA 641: Investment Analysis & Portfolio     I       Management     I	NMBA 642 : Cost and Management Accounting
NMBA 643: Working Capital Management         1	NMBA 644 : Financial Markets and Services
NMBA 645: Project Finanace         1	NMBA 646 : Financial Derivatives

D) Information Systems (NMBA 6XX) L T P : 3 0 0										
III Semester	IV Semester									
NMBA 651: Data Base Management Systems	NMBA 652: ERP Implementation									
NMBA 653: Cyber & Information Security	NMBA 654: AI and Machine Learning for Business									
NMBA 655: Data Warehousing and Mining	NMBA 656: Cloud Computing									
E) Operations (NMBA 6XX) L T P : 3 0 0										
III Semester	IV Semester									
NMBA 661: Management of Manufacturing System	NMBA 662: Operational Strategy									
NMBA 663: Logistics & Supply Chain Management	NMBA 664: Quality Management									
NMBA 665: Service Operations Management	NMBA 666: Project Management									
F) Entrepreneurship & Agri-Business (NMBA 6X	X) L T P : 3 0 0									
III Semester	IV Semester									
III Semester           NMBA 671: Rural Marketing	IV Semester           NMBA 672: Management of Agro Chemical Industry									
	NMBA 672: Management of Agro Chemical									
NMBA 671: Rural Marketing	NMBA 672: Management of Agro Chemical Industry         NMBA 674: Seed Production, Technology & Management									
NMBA 671: Rural Marketing         NMBA 673: Agricultural Input Marketing	NMBA 672: Management of Agro Chemical Industry         NMBA 674: Seed Production, Technology & Management         NMBA 676: Agricultural Supply Chain Management									
NMBA 671: Rural Marketing         NMBA 673: Agricultural Input Marketing         NMBA 675: Rural Development	NMBA 672: Management of Agro Chemical Industry         NMBA 674: Seed Production, Technology & Management         NMBA 676: Agricultural Supply Chain Management									
<ul> <li>NMBA 671: Rural Marketing</li> <li>NMBA 673: Agricultural Input Marketing</li> <li>NMBA 675: Rural Development</li> <li>G) International Business (NMBA 6XX) L T P : 3</li> </ul>	NMBA 672: Management of Agro Chemical Industry         NMBA 674: Seed Production, Technology & Management         NMBA 676: Agricultural Supply Chain Management         0 0									
NMBA 671: Rural Marketing         NMBA 673: Agricultural Input Marketing         NMBA 675: Rural Development         G) International Business (NMBA 6XX) L T P : 3         III Semester	NMBA 672: Management of Agro Chemical Industry NMBA 674: Seed Production, Technology & Management NMBA 676: Agricultural Supply Chain Management 0 0 IV Semester									
NMBA 671: Rural Marketing         NMBA 673: Agricultural Input Marketing         NMBA 675: Rural Development         G) International Business (NMBA 6XX) L T P : 3         III Semester         NMBA 681: International Business Management	NMBA 672: Management of Agro Chemical Industry         NMBA 674: Seed Production, Technology & Management         NMBA 676: Agricultural Supply Chain Management         0 0         IV Semester         NMBA 682 : Management of International Logistics									
NMBA 671: Rural Marketing         NMBA 673: Agricultural Input Marketing         NMBA 675: Rural Development         G) International Business (NMBA 6XX) L T P : 3         III Semester         NMBA 681: International Business Management         NMBA 683: Export Import Documentation	NMBA 672: Management of Agro Chemical Industry         NMBA 674: Seed Production, Technology & Management         NMBA 676: Agricultural Supply Chain Management         0 0         IV Semester         NMBA 682 : Management of International Logistics         NMBA 684: International Trade Laws									

	U Companya di Companya
III Semester	IV Semester
NMBA 691: Data Analysis Using R	NMBA 692: Data Analysis Using Python
NMBA 693: Data Mining & Visualization	NMBA 694: AI & Machine Learning
NMBA 695: Social Media & Text Analytics	NMBA 696: Deep Learning

**IMPORTANT :** The Board of Studies also agreed to accept the credits of the courses completed in online (NPTEL / SWAYAM etc.) of final Semester for the purpose of academic credits if available on similar title and credits.

#### **Calculation of SGPA and CGPA** 6.3

The performance of a student shall be evaluated in terms of two indices: the Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) which is Grade Point Average for a semester and Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) is the Grade Point Average for all the completed semesters

Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA)

 $\sum$  (Credit weight of a subject x Grade point earned in the subject)

SGPA =

Total credits offered during Semester

### Yearly Grade Point Average (YGPA)

(SGPA of Odd Semester x Total Credits of Odd Semester) +(SGPA of Even Semester x Total Credits of Even Semester)

YGPA = -----Total Credits offered during the current year (odd & even Semester)

### **Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA)**

 $\sum$  (SGPA x Semester total Credits of all Semesters) \_\_\_\_\_ CGPA =

Total Credits of four Semesters

The CGPA is calculated on the basis of all passed courses in 'P or above grades' except in courses where 'S' grades in awarded.

#### 6.4 Award of Division (CGPA)

: First Division with Honors
: First Division
: Second Division

#### 6.5 **Conversion of CGPA to Absolute Percentage** CGPA x 10 = Absolute Percentage

### Table 3: Evaluation Scheme for various Theory Courses and Industrial Projects

S.N.	Course Title	Credits	S	Session	ESM	Total		
5.11.	Course Thie	Creuits	MSE	TA	Lab	Total	LSIVI	Marks
1	Theory Courses	3 (3-0-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
2	Theory cum Lab Courses	3 (2-0-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
3	Industrial Projects	5	-	50	-	50	50	100

Note: Project Evaluation will be done by the external examiner.

### 6.6 Mid Semester Exam/ Class Test

There will be two class tests in theory subject in a semester each having 15 marks & both tests will be compulsory. In theory cum lab subject, there will be only one class test of 15 marks & 15 marks will be for lab test.

### 6.7 Grant of Permission for Internship Abroad

If a student gets an opportunity for Internship / Industrial Project abroad after second / third semester, he / she may be allowed to do so. In such situations, the modalities / grant of permission will be decided by the Vice Chancellor on the specific recommendations of Head of the Department and Dean of concerned School.

### 7. Carryover Examination

Student with "F" grade in any subject will be required to appear in the Carryover Examination in the subsequent years. However, the Sessional Marks obtained by these students will remain the same as earned in the first attempt.

### 8. Academic Criteria for Continuation (re-admission & Ex-Studentship)

- **8.1** A candidate may be allowed Re-admission provided he / she satisfies one of the following conditions:
- (a) A student must secure a minimum YGPA of 4.500 in current year in order to be promoted to the next year. If a student fails to fulfill this requirement of 4.500 YGPA, he / she shall be considered "Fail" and have to repeat the year by taking Re-admission in the same class paying full annual fee or opting for Ex-student status as per clause 8.2.
- (b) A candidate who failed to appear in a semester examination or he / she was not granted permission to appear in the examination.
- (c) A candidate who was detained by the University and subsequently was permitted to take Readmission.
- **8.2** Students having a minimum 75% attendance (60% with medical / academic leave) in last semester shall be allowed to get registered as Ex-student with following conditions:
- (a) A candidate opting for Ex-student will be required to register by paying examination fee within 15 days from the start of new session.
- (b) A candidate opting for Ex-student shall appear in all the theory and practical subjects in the End Semester Examination of both semesters of the academic year. However, Sessional Marks of Industrial Training, Seminar etc. shall remain the same as obtained earlier.

### 9. Award of Division, Rank and Medals

- **9.1** A candidate who completes the course requirements for MBA programme securing "P" and above grades in all the courses in the stipulated maximum duration for the MBA programme shall be declared qualified for the award of degree subject to the fulfillment of the requirements of Clause 8.
- **9.2** A candidate who qualifies for the award of the degree securing "P" or above grades in all the subjects in his / her first attempt in four consecutive semesters and secures a CGPA of 7.500 or above shall be awarded FIRST DIVISION WITH HONOURS.
- **9.3** A candidate who qualifies for the award of the degree by securing "P" or above grades in all the subjects in the stipulated maximum duration for the MBA programme and secures a CGPA of 6.500 and/or above shall be awarded FIRST DIVISION.
- **9.4** All other candidates who qualify for the award of degree by securing "P" or above grades in all subjects in the stipulated maximum duration for the MBA programmeand secures a CGPA less than 6.500 shall be awarded SECOND DIVISION.
- **9.5** Following Medals shall be awarded annually by the University to the passing out students, subject to completion of his / her degree programme within stipulated three years from the date of admission without any carryover.

### Vice-Chancellor's Medal

Students securing First, Second and Third highest CGPA at the end of four semesters in MBA in first attempt will be awarded Vice-Chancellor's Gold, Silver and Bronze Medal, respectively.

### 10. Registration and Enrolment

- 10.1 The students must register at the beginning of each semester on the prescribed dates announced in the Academic Calendar till she / he completes the programme. If a student does not register in a particular semester, her / his studentship is liable to be cancelled. Any academic activity undertaken by a student without shall registration not be considered towards the fulfillment of requirements of degree.
- 10.2 Registration should be carried out by the student himself/herself on stipulated dates. A student is allowed registration for 10 working days including the date of registration with a fine of Rs.100 per day. Registration will not be allowed after stipulated date. In that case 8 the students will have to register at the start of next academic session.
- 10.3 Every student admitted to University shall be provided a unique Roll Number. The Roll Number shall have nine digits. First two digit shall indicate the year of admission; next two the degree programme; next two the branch of study, and last three digits the serial number of students. Every student shall be identified by this Roll Number throughout his stay in the University.

- **10.4** Students with outstanding dues to the University or hostel etc. shall be permitted to register only after clearing the outstanding dues.
- **10.5** In-absentia registration may be allowed only in rare cases at the discretion of the Vice Chancellor of the University in case of serious illness / natural calamities / unavoidable circumstances upon the recommendation of Dean of Academic Affairs.
- **10.6** Every student admitted and registered in the University shall be required to submit the Enrolment Form within one month of registration for getting enrolled with the University.

### 11. Temporary Discontinuation for Promotion to Startup / Entrepreneurial Activity

This facility will be available to the students of the University to promote startup/entrepreneurial activities. Maximum period of discontinuation shall be limited to two year for MBA. Such students on completion of Degree shall be allowed by the University for Campus Placement provided that she / he shall apply through the Head of Department, Dean of concerned School and Dean of Academic Affairs to the Vice Chancellor in advance and obtain a written order to this effect. Clause 3 shall be relaxed to those students who opts this facility.

### 12. Challenge Evaluation, Award of Marks and Eligibility of Teachers for Re-evaluation: A. Challenge Evaluation

- a. Challenge Evaluation of answer script will be carried out only for the latest semester whose result has been declared.
- b. The students of all MBAcourses appearing for the University examinations are eligible to apply for re-evaluation of answer scripts in all theory subjects.
- c. There will be a single notification inviting application form the students, to apply for Challenge Evaluation of Answer Scripts mentioning the last date.
- d. Students may apply for challenge evaluation by paying the requisite fee of Rs. 5000 (Rs. Five Thousand only) per subject. This fee may vary in future decided by the University. After the last date, additional time may be granted, subject to the approval from the competent authority. However, under such case, student will have to pay a late fine (non-refundable) for applying for Challenge Evaluation as decided by the University from time to time.
- e. A student cannot apply challenge evaluation of answer scripts in the subject other than the THEORY subject.
- f. After the last day of application for challenge evaluation, the Controller of Examination Office shall initiate the process of challenge evaluation as per the procedure detailed hereunder:
- i. Each answer script marked for Challenge Evaluation will be revaluated by two evaluators.

ii. After the re-evaluation, if the difference between the marks awarded by the two reevaluators is more than 20% of maximum marks of that subject, then such scripts shall be evaluated once again by a third examiner (who has not evaluated the script in the first reevaluation).

### B. Award of Marks after Re-evaluation:

- i. If the average marks of two re-evaluators after re-evaluation is higher/lesser than the original marks, the re-evaluation marks shall be awarded to the student in that subject.
- ii. In case of re-evaluation as discussed in section 16.f (ii) marks to the student shall be awarded in following manner:

### Case-I

If the difference of marks awarded by two re-evaluators is more the 20% of maximum marks for a given subject, and the answer script is revaluated by a third examiner, average of Two Nearest Marks shall be awarded.

- In case of average being a fraction, for all above cases the awarded mark shall be rounded to the next higher number.
- The University will display the Original Marks, Marks after challenge evaluation, on the website and result of the subject will be upgraded/uploaded.

### C. Eligibility of Teachers for Re-evaluation:

First re-	Second re-	Difference	Third re-	Final Marks
evaluationMark	evaluationMark	betweenIst&II	evaluator	after Re-
s	S	nd re-	Marks	evaluation
		evaluator		
15	40	>20%	48	44
25	28	<20%	Not.Reqd.	27

### Case:II

ſ	First	re-	Second	re-	Difference		Third	re-	Final	Marks
l	evaluation	Mark	evaluation	Mark	betweenI	st&II	evaluator		after	re-
l	S		S		nd re-		Marks		evaluat	tion
l					evaluator	•				
ſ	19		40		>20%		59		50	
	19		40		>20%		59		50	

minimum five years of teaching experience and have experience of teaching that subject. If required, expert examiners from other University/ Institutions may also be appointed as evaluators.

### 13. General Eligibility for Award of MBA Degree

A student shall be declared eligible for award of the MBA Degree if he / she has:

- **13.1** Registered and successfully passed with 'P' and above grades in all the courses and all other requirements of the programme as prescribed in the Ordinances or as prescribed by the University from time to time.
- 13.2 Has no dues to the University, Hostels, Library and USAC etc., and
- **13.3** No disciplinary action is pending against the student.

### 14. Student Discipline

All the students of the University shall have to abide by the discipline norms of the University and follow conduct or discipline rules / anti ragging measures in the University. In case of any act of indiscipline demonstrated by the students, the student shall be liable for punishment. On the recommendation of Proctorial Board, the punishment may include suspension for the semester, expulsion from the hostel, barring from the placement facility and / or termination from the University. The decision of the Vice Chancellor shall be final and binding.

### 15. Power to Modify

Not with standing all that has been stated above, the Academic Council of the University has the right to modify partly or completely the provisions of above Ordinances with the approval of the Executive Council. Under extreme exceptional circumstances arising out of certain inconsistency in the Ordinance or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor can take suitable decision in deference to the laid down provisions, provided standard of evaluation is not compromised and the same shall be reported to the ensuing Academic Council/Executive Council with suitable justification. Such actions of the Vice Chancellor shall not be treated as precedence under any circumstance.

# ORDINANCES FOR MASTER OF SCIENCES

(Session 2021-22)



### HARCOURT BUTLER TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY KANPUR-208002 (UP) - INDIA

In pursuance of the provisions of Section 45 (1-3) of the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur Act, 2016, these are the first Ordinances of Master of Sciences (M.Sc.) programmes for Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur :

### 1. Introduction

Short Title, Commencement and Definitions

These Ordinances shall be called the First Ordinances, 2021 of M.Sc. programmes of Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.

They shall come into force from session 2021-22.

Anything contained in Ordinances in violation to provisions of Act shall be void, and the provisions of Act shall prevail.

- a) "Act" means the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University Act, 2016 as amended from time to time.
- b) "Section" means a section of the Act.
- c) "Clause" means a clause of the Ordinances.
- d) "University" means the Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.

Words and expression used herein but not defined in the Act shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Act.

The admission of students, eligibility to various courses of study, qualifications, attendance, registration, course structure, grading system, award of degrees, certificates, medals and ot her academic distinctions are covered in these Ordinances.

- a) The "University" may start other Degree, Diploma, Certificate programmes and other academic distinctions as deemed necessary for fulfilling its objectives. The Ordinances for the same shall be as prescribed by the Academic Council and the Executive Council.
- b) The "Courses of Study" shall be as prescribed by the Academic Council and approved by the Executive Council.

Fellowships and Awards shall be instituted as per the requirements with approval of the Vice Chancellor under intimation to the Academic Council and the Executive Council.

### 2. Ordinances for M. Sc. Programmes

### Admissions

University offers full time Master of Sciences (M.Sc.) Degree Programmes.

### **Admission Procedure**

- **2.1** Admission to M.Sc. first year in Semester I shall be through the IIT JAM score.No written test shall be conducted for the JAM qualified candidates for their admission.
- **2.2** In the absences of candidates with valid JAM score, candidates without valid JAM score may be admitted on the basis of written test carried by the University.
- **2.3** The Academic Council of the University has the power to repeal or modify the eligibility criteria for admissions.

- **2.4** The reservation policy as prescribed by U.P. State Government or its directions from time to time shall be adhered to by the University.
- **2.5** Admission on migration of a candidate from any other University to Harcourt Butler Technical University is not permitted.
- **2.6** If at any time after admission, it is found that a candidate has not fulfilled all the requirements stipulated in the offer of admission or has resorted to some fraudulent means to obtain admission; the University reserves the right to cancel the admission of the candidate.

#### Eligibility

Qualifications for admission to M.Sc. programmes shall be as per the provisions of these Ordinances and decisions of the Academic Council/Admission Committee of the University.

(b) Candidates appearing for the final degree examination can also apply. Such candidates, if selected, will be admitted provisionally. They have to complete all the requirements of the qualifying degree at the time of joining the course.

Specific details regarding eligibility criteria for admission to M.Sc. Programmes shall be as prescribed by the University from time to time.

Department	Program /	Intake	Qualifying Degree	Minimu	m marks
	Specialization			GEN	SC/ST/OBC/PwD
Physics	M.Sc. (Material Science & Nano Technology)	30	A bachelor's degree (at least 10+2+3) with Physics as a major/honours subject and Mathematics as one of the other subjects with : OR A bachelor''s degree (at least 10+2+3) with Physics as a subject for at least two years / four semesters and mathematics for at least one year/ two semesters with:	a minimum of 55% marks or 6.0 CPI / CGPI in a scale of 10 in major/ honours subject without rounding off OR a minimum of 60% marks or 6.5 CPI / CGPI in a scale of 10, in aggregate, without rounding off.	a minimum of 50% marks or 5.5 CPI / CGPI in a scale of 10 in major/ honours subject without rounding off OR a minimum of 55% marks or 6.0 CPI / CGPI in a scale of 10, in aggregate, without rounding off.
Chemistry	M.Sc. (Chemical Sciences)	30	A bachelor"s degree (at least 10+2+3) with Chemistry as a major/ honours subject with : OR A bachelor"s degree (at least 10+2+3) with Chemistry as a subject for three years/ six semesters with :	a minimum of 55% marks or 6.0 CPI / CGPI in a scale of 10 in major/ honours subject without rounding off OR a minimum of 60% marks or 6.5 CPI / CGPI in a scale of 10, in aggregate, without rounding off.	a minimum of 50% marks or 5.5 CPI / CGPI in a scale of 10 in major/ honours subject without rounding off OR a minimum of 55% marks or 6.0 CPI / CGPI in a scale of 10, in aggregate, without rounding off.

#### (a) Minimum Eligibility Criteria:

Mathematics	M.Sc.	30	A bachelor"slegree (at	a minimum of 55%	a minimum of 50%
	(Mathematics		least 10+2+3) with major/	marks or 6.0 CPI /	marks or 5.5 CPI /
	and Data		honours in Mathematics	CGPI in a scale of 10	CGPI in a scale of 10
	Science)		with:	in major/ honours	in major/ honours
				subject without	subject without
			OR	rounding off	rounding off
			A bachelor"slegree*		OR
			(10+2+3) with	OR	a minimum of 55%
			Mathematics as a subject	a minimum of 60%	marks or 6.0 CPI /
			for two years / 4	marks or 6.5 CPI /	CGPI in a scale of 10,
			semesters with	CGPI in a scale of 10,	in aggregate, without
				in aggregate, without	rounding off.
			(*including	rounding off.	
			major/honours in		
			Computer		
			Science/Statistics /		
			Information Technology)		

## **3. Programmes Duration**

The duration of the M.Sc. programmes shall be two academic years (four semesters). Each semester shall have a minimum of 90 working days (including the days of examinations) or as prescribed by AICTE/UGC from time to time.

There are two regular semesters in an academic year. The semester that begins in July (July to November / December) is known as the Odd Semester and the semester that begins in December / January (December / January to May) is known as the Even Semester.

Maximum time allowed for completion of the programmes shall be four years. If a student is unable to complete the course in stipulated maximum duration, his / her admission may be cancelled.

#### 4. Attendance

- **4.1** Students are required to attend all the classes-lectures, tutorials, practicals and other prescribed curricular and co-curricular activities. However, a condonation of 25 per cent in attendance in a subject may be granted in normal course during the semester.
- **4.2** A further relaxation of 15 percent can be granted by the Vice Chancellor on specific recommendations of the concerned Head of the Department and Dean of School, provided that the student has been absent on medical grounds and/or due to any exigencies beyond the control of the student. However, such absence will require prior permission from the concerned Head of the Department and the Dean of School. In case of medical exigencies, the student is required t o report immediately after the medical fitness issued by the hospital.
- 4.3 No student shall be allowed to appear in the Mid Semester / End Semester Examination of a subject, if he / she does not have requisite 75 percent (or requisite 60% after availing relaxation as per the provisions of Clause 4.2) in that subject. Students not allowed to appear in the examination due to poor attendance shall be awarded "U" grade. Such candidates shall have to fulfill the eligibility of minimum attendance by registering afresh in that subject in subsequent years to clear the subject.
- **4.4** Attendance shall be counted from the date of start of academic session or the actual date of admission / registration. The commencement of classes shall begin one day after the date of

registration.

#### 5. (A) Curriculum Structure

The University follows a Credit Based Evaluation System. M.Sc. programmes will have a specific curriculum for all semesters (semester I to semester IV) consisting of theory, practical and industrial project work, etc., as given in Table 1.

S.N.	Discipline	Minimum Credits
1.	Programmes Core Courses (PCC)	44
2.	Programmes Elective Courses (PEC)	08
3.	Engineering Sciences Courses (ESC)	16
4.	Internship /Seminar Course (ISC)	02
5.	Project	10
	Total Credits	80

## Table 1 : Courses, Credits and Disciplines

Each course is assigned a credits weight age depending upon the academic work load for a subject per week. One hour lecture / tutorial is equivalent to one credit while 2-3 hours practical work is equivalent to one credit. The curriculum for M.Sc. programmes of study has a total academic work load of 80 credits.

#### (B) SEMESTER WISE COURSE STRUCTURE & EVALUATION SCHEME

#### **MASTER OF SCIENCES**

#### (SCHOOL OF BASIC AND APPLIED SCIENCES)

#### **SEMESTER I**

Sr.	Course	Subject	Course Title	Credits	LTD	s	essiona	al Mar	ks	EGM	Total
No.	Туре	Code	Course The	Creuns	L-T-P	MSE	TA	Lab	Total	ESM	Marks
1.	PCC			4	3-1-0	30	20		50	50	100
2.	PCC			4	3-0-2	15	20	15	50	50	100
3.	PCC			4	3-0-2	15	20	15	50	50	100
4.	PCC			4	3-0-2	15	20	15	50	50	100
5.	ESC			4	3-0-2	15	20	15	50	50	100
	T otal Credits						20	0			

#### **SEMESTER II**

Sr. No.	Course Type			Credits	L-T-P	Sessional Marks			ESM	Total Marks	
	vī					MSE	ТА	Lab	Total		
1.	PCC			4	3-1-0	30	20		50	50	100
2.	PCC			4	3-1-0	30	20		50	50	100
3.	ESC			4	3-0-2	15	20	15	50	50	100
4.	PCC			4	3-0-2	15	20	15	50	50	100
5.	PCC			4	3-0-2	15	20	15	50	50	100
	Total Credits						20				

## SEMESTER III

	Course	Subject Code	Course Title	Credits	L-T-P	s	ession	al Marks		ESM	Total Marks
	Туре	Coue				MSE	ТА	Lab	Total		WIAI KS
1.	PCC			4	3-1-0	30	20		50	50	100
2.	PCC			4	3-1-0	30	20		50	50	100
3.	ESC			4	3-0-2	15	20	15	50	50	100
4.	ISC			2	0-0-4	-	50	-	50	50	100
5.	PEC			4	3-0-2	15	20	15	50	50	100
6.	PCC		Project	2	0-0-4	-	50	-	50	50	100
	Total Credits							20			

#### **SEMESTER IV**

Sr. No.	Course Type	Subject Code	Course Title	Credits	L-T-P	Sessional Marks				ESM	Total Marks
						MSE	TA	Lab	Total		
1.	PCC			4	3-1-0	30	20		50	50	100
2.	ESC			4	3-0-2	15	20	15	50	50	100
3.	PEC			4	3-0-2	15	20	15	50	50	100
4.	PCC		Capstone Project	8	0-0-16	-	50	-	50	50	100
Total Credits								20			

## 6. Grading System And Evaluation Scheme

## **Grading System**

Students are evaluated of a maximum of 100 marks in each subject. On the basis of marks obtained by the student in the subject, grades shall be awarded as per the Grading Scheme presented in Table 2. On the basis of performance of the student in all the subjects offered during the Semester, Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) is calculated.

Marks (in percentage)	Grades	Grade Points	Description
90 and above	A+	10	Outstanding
80 and above	А	9	Excellent
70 and above	B+	8	Good
60 and above	В	7	Average
50 and above	Р	6	Pass
Less than 50	F	0	Fail
	W	-	Withdrawn
	U	-	Short Attendance
	Ι	-	Incomplete
	S	-	Satisfactory in USAC
			Activities

## **Evaluation Scheme**

The evaluation of performance shall comprise of continuous assessment throughout the Semester in the Mid Semester Examinations, End Semester Examinations and Teachers' Assessment through class work and tutorials. Evaluation scheme is presented in Table 3 for different type of courses.

Irrespective to marks/grade obtained by the student in a particular subject, it mandatory to secure 50% marks in total (sessional and end semester examination) to pass that particular subject. Out of which minimum 30% (15 marks) in theory subject in end semester is essential "I" grade shall be given to the students who leaves the course midway during the semester. "W" grade shall be given to the students who withdraw from a course during the semester. Students not allowed to appear in the examinations due to poor attendance shall be awarded "U" grade.

## Calculation of SGPA and CGPA

The performance of a student shall be evaluated in terms of two indices: the Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) which is Grade Point Average for a semester and Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) is the Grade Point Average for all the completed semesters.

#### Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA)

	(Credit weight of a subject x Grade point earned in the subject)
SGPA =	Total credits offered during Semester

#### Yearly Grade Point Average (YGPA)

(SGPA of Odd Semester x Total Credits of Odd Semester) + (SGPA of Even Semester x Total Credits of Even Semester)

**YGPA** = -----

Total Credits offered during the current year (odd & even Semester)

#### Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA)

(SGPA x Semester total Credits of all Semesters)

CGPA = -----

Total Credits of four Semesters

The CGPA is calculated on the basis of all passed courses in 'P or above grades' except in courses where 'S' grades in awarded.

#### Award of Division (CGPA)

CGPA of 7.500 or above	First Division with Honors
CGPA of 6.500 or above	First Division
Below a CGPA of 6.500	Second Division

## Conversion of CGPA to Absolute Percentage

CGPAx10 = Absolute Percentage

#### Table3: Evaluation Scheme for various Courses

S.N.	<b>Course Title</b>	Credits	Sessional Marks				ESM	Total
	Course Thie	Creans	MSE	ТА	Lab	Total	LONI	Marks
1	Theory Courses	4(3-1-0)	30	20	-	50	50	100
2	Theory cum Lab Courses	4(3-0-2)	15	20	15	50	50	100
3	Project	2(0-0-4)	-	50	-	50	50	100
4	Capstone Project/ Lab	8	-	50	-	50	50	100

#### **Make-up Examination**

Students who are not able to appear in Mid Semester Examination for genuine reasons such as hospitalization or representing the University in sports / conference etc. are required to seek prior permission from their Head of Departments and Dean of the concerned school for grant of make-up examination. They may be permitted only one Make up examination. This examination will be conducted one week before the End Semester Examination and shall cover the whole syllabus till date.

## 7. Carryover Examination

Student with "F" grade in any subject will be required to appear in the Carryover Examination in the subsequent years. However, the Sessional Marks obtained by these students will remain the same as earned in the first attempt.

## 8. Academic Criteria for Continuation (re-admission & Ex-studentship)

- **8.1** A candidate may be allowed Re-admission provided he / she satisfies one of the following conditions:
- (a) A student must secure a minimum YGPA of 4.500 in current year in order to be promoted to the next year. If a student fails to fulfill this requirement of 4.500 YGPA, he/ she shall be considered "Fail" and have to repeat the year by taking Re-admission in the same class paying full annual fee or opting for Ex-student status as per clause 8.2.
- (b) A candidate who failed to appear in a semester examination / or he / she was not granted permission to appear in the examination.
- (c) A candidate who was detained by the University and subsequently was permitted to take Re admission.
- **8.2** Students having a minimum 75% attendance (60% with medical / academic leave) in last semester shall be allowed to get registered as Ex-student with following conditions:
- (a) A candidate opting for Ex-student will be required to register by paying examination fee within 15 days from the start of new session.
- (b) A candidate opting for Ex-student shall appear in all the theory and practical subjects in the End Semester Examination of both semesters of the academic year. However, Sessional Marks of Industrial Training, Seminar etc. shall remain the same as obtained earlier.

## 9. Award of Division, Rank and Medals

A candidate who completes the course requirements for M.Sc. programmes securing "P" and above grades in all the courses in the stipulated maximum duration for the M.Sc. programmes shall be declared qualified for the award of degree subject to the fulfillment of the requirements of Clause 8.

A candidate who qualifies for the award of the degree securing "P" or above grades in all the subjects in his / her first attempt in four consecutive semesters and secures a CGPA of 7.500 or above shall be awarded FIRST DIVISION WITH HONORS.

A candidate who qualifies for the award of the degree by securing "P" or above grades in all the

subjects in the stipulated maximum duration for the M.Sc. programmes and secures a CGPA of 6.500 and/or above shall be awarded FIRST DIVISION.

All other candidates who qualify for the award of degree by securing "P" or above grades in all subjects in the stipulated maximum duration for the M.Sc. programmes and secures a CGPA less than 6.500 shall be awarded SECOND DIVISION.

Following Medals shall be awarded annually by the University to the passing out students, subject to completion of his / her degree programme within stipulated two years from the date of admission without any carryover.

#### Vice-Chancellor's Medal

Students securing First, Second and Third highest CGPA at the end of four semesters in M.Sc. in first attempt will be awarded Vice-Chancellor's Gold, Silver and Bronze Medal, respectively.

#### 10. Registration and Enrolment

The students must register at the beginning of each semester on the prescribed dates announced in the Academic Calendar till she / he completes the programmes. If a student does not register in a particular semester, her / his studentship is liable to be cancelled. Any academic activity undertaken by a student without registration shall not be considered towards the fulfillment of requirements of degree.

Registration should be carried out by the student himself/herself on stipulated dates. A student is allowed registration for 10 working days including the date of registration with a fine of Rs.100 per day. Registration will not be allowed after stipulated date. In that case the students will have to register at the start of next academic session.

Every student admitted to University shall be provided a unique Roll Number. The Roll Number shall have nine digits. First two digit shall indicate the year of admission; next two the degree programmes; next two the branch of study, and last three digits the serial number of students.

Every student shall be identified by this Roll Number throughout his/her stay in the University.

Students with outstanding dues to the University or hostel etc. shall be permitted to register only after clearing the outstanding dues.

In-absentia registration may be allowed only in rare cases at the discretion of the Vice Chancellor of the University in case of serious illness / natural calamities / unavoidable circumstances upon the recommendation of Dean of Academic Affairs.

Every student admitted and registered in the University shall be required to submit the Enrolment Form within one month of registration for getting enrolled with the University.

#### 11. Temporary Discontinuation for Promotion to Startup / Enterpreneurial Activity

This facility will be available to the students of the University to promote startup/entrepreneurial activities. Maximum period of **discontinuation shall be limited to one year for M.Sc. Programs** Such students on completion of Degree shall be allowed by the University for Campus Placement provided that she / he shall apply through the Head of Department, Dean of concerned School and Dean of Academic Affairs to the Vice Chancellor in advance and obtain a written order to this effect. Clause 3 shall be relaxed to those students who opts this facility.

#### 12. Use of Unfair Means

- 12.1 If a student is found possessing unfair means (in form of written document, mobile phone, electronic gadget like Bluetooth device, programmable calculators) or using them in the Mid Semester Examination and the material recovered is relevant to the subject/paper, his/her entire Mid Semester Examination of all subjects of that semester will be cancelled and 'zero' marks will be awarded in Mid Semester Exams of all subjects of that Semester.
- 12.2 If a student is found possessing unfair means (in form of written document, mobile phone, electronic gadget like Bluetooth device, programmable calculators) or using them in the End Semester Examination and the material recovered is relevant to the subject / paper, his/her entire End Semester Examination of all subjects of that semester will be cancelled and 'zero' marks will be awarded in all the subjects of that Semester.
- **12.3** In addition to either of the above charges at 12.1 or 12.2, if a student is found misbehaving with the teachers / staff or creating indiscipline in the examination premises, such students will be suspended for one year.

For all other cases not covered in Clauses 12.1 to 12.3, the Chairman, Board of Examinations will recommend punishment on case to case basis and obtain approval of Vice Chancellor in accordance with the Clause 37.8 of the University Act.

#### 13. General Eligibility for Award of M.Sc. Degree

A student shall be declared eligible for award of the M.Sc. Degree if he / she has :

Registered and successfully passed with and above grades" in all the courses and all other requirements of the programmes as prescribed in the Ordinances or as prescribed by the University from time to time.

Has no dues to the University, Hostels, Library and USAC etc., and no disciplinary action is `pending against the student.

#### 14. Student Discipline

All the students of the University shall have to abide by the discipline norms of the University and follow conduct or discipline rules / anti ragging measures in the University. In case of any act of indiscipline demonstrated by the students, the student shall be liable for punishment. On the recommendation of Proctorial Board, the punishment may include suspension for the semester, expulsion from the hostel, barring from the placement facility and / or termination from the University. The decision of the Vice Chancellor shall be final and binding.

#### **15. Power to Modify**

Not with standing all that has been stated above, the Academic Council of the University has the right to modify partly or completely the provisions of above Ordinances with the approval of the Executive Council. Under extreme exceptional circumstances arising out of certain inconsistency in the Ordinance or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor can take suitable decision in deference to the laid down provisions, provided standard of evaluation is not compromised and the same shall be reported to the ensuing Academic Council/Executive Council with suitable justification. Such actions of the Vice Chancellor shall not be treated as precedence under any circumstance.

# ORDINANCES FOR Integrated BS-MS Program

(Effective from the session 2023-24)



## HARCOURT BUTLER TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY KANPUR-208002 (UP) - INDIA

In pursuance of the provision of Section 45 (1-3) of the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur Act, 2016, these are the first ordinances for BS-MS Programs of Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur:

#### 1. Introduction

Short Title, Commencement and Definitions

- **1.1** These Ordinances shall be called the First Ordinances, 2024 of Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.
- **1.2** They shall come into force from session 2023-24 for new entrants, unless otherwise mentioned.
- **1.3** Anything contained in Ordinances in violation to provisions of Actshall be invalid, and the provisions of Act shall prevail.
- 1.4 In these Ordinances, unless the context otherwise requires,
  - a) Act' means the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University Act, 2016 asamended from time to time.
  - b) Section' means a section of the Act.
  - c) Clause' means a clause of the Ordinances. 'University' means the Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.
- **1.5** Words and expressions used herein but not defined in the Act shall have the same meaning asassigned to them in the Act.
- **1.6** The eligibility to BS-MS programme, courses of study, qualifications, attendance, registration, course structure, grading system, award of degrees, certificates, medals and other academic distinctions are covered in these Ordinances.
  - a) The 'University' may start other Degree, Diploma, Certificate programmes and other academic distinctions as deemed necessary for fulfilling its objectives. The Ordinances for the same shall be prescribed by the Academic Council and the Executive Council.
  - b) The 'Courses of Study' shall be as prescribed by the Academic Council and approved by the Executive Council.
  - c) Fellowships and Awards shall be instituted as per the requirements with approval of the ViceChancellor under intimation to the Academic Council and the Executive Council.'

### 2. Schools and Programmes of Study

## School of Basic and Applied Sciences (Sobas) Department of Mathematics

Presently, Department of Mathematics offers an integrated BS-MS Programme in Mathematics and Data Science.

#### 3. Admission and Eligibility

- **3.1** Admissions to BS-MS programmes shall be made as per the rules prescribed by the University from time to time.
- **3.2** The reservation policy as prescribed by the U.P. State Government or its directions issued from time to time shall be adhered to by the University.
- **3.3** If at any time after admission, it is found that a candidate has not fulfilled all the requirements stipulated in the offer of admission or has resorted to some fraudulent means to obtain admission;

the University reserves the right to cancel the admission of the candidate.

- **3.4** Qualifications for admission to BS-MS programmes shall be as per the provisions of The Ordinances and the decisions of the Academic Council/Admission Committee of the University.
- **3.5** For all admissions, reservation and domicile shall be as per UP Government rules.

## 3.6 Eligibility

- a) The admission to BS-MS program will be carried out strictly on the merit of the candidate in the JEE (Mains). If the seats remain vacant, they shall be filled through the CUET (UG) exam or the University Exam in that order of preference. All other eligibility conditions for appearing in JEE (Mains)/CUET (UG) Examination shall be applicable to the candidates.
- b) The candidate must have clearly passed the Intermediate (10+2) qualifying examination from U.P. Board or its equivalent from any other recognized Board/University with a minimum of five subjects in which Mathematics and Physics are compulsory subjects along with one of the subjects from Chemistry/Computer Science.
- c) Candidates must have obtained at least 55% marks (50% for SC / ST / OBC-NCL / Persons with Disability (PwD) candidates) in aggregate in the above three subjects i.e. Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry / Computer Science.

## 4. **Programme Duration**

- 4.1 The duration of all BS-MSprogrammesshall be five academic years (ten semesters).
- **4.2** Maximum duration for completion of BS-MSprogramme is seven. Additional relaxation of one year may be granted by the Vice Chancellor on case to case basisonspecific recommendation of Head of the Department, concerned Dean of School and Dean of Academic Affairs. Admission of the candidates who are not able to complete their degree requirements in stipulated period shall automatically be cancelled.
- **4.3** Each semester shall have a minimum of 90 working days (including the days of examinations) or as prescribedby AICTE/UGC from time to time.
- **4.4** There shall be two regular semesters in one academic year. The semester that begins in July (July to December) is known as the Odd Semester and the one that begins in January (January to May) is known as the Even Semester.

## 5. Attendance

- **5.1** Studentsare required to attend all the classes: lectures, tutorials, practicals, projects and other prescribed curricular and co-curricular activities. However, arelaxation of 25 percent attendance may be granted in normal course during the semester.
- **5.2** A further relaxation of 15 percent can be granted by the Vice Chancellor on specific recommendations of the concerned Headof the Department/Dean of School, provided that the student was absent on medical grounds and / or due to any exigencies beyond the control of the student. In such cases a prior permission from concerned Head/Dean of School is required. In case of medical exigencies, the student is required to reportimmediately after the medical fitness issued by the hospital.
- **5.3** No student shall be allowed to appear in the Mid Semester / End Semester Examination of a subject, if he / she does not have requisite 75 percent (or requisite 60% after availing

relaxation as per the provisions of Clause5.2). Students not allowed to appear in the examination due to poor attendance shall be awarded 'U' grade such candidates, who do not fulfill the eligibility of minimum attendance in end semester examination have to register a fresh in subsequent year.

**5.4** The attendance shall be counted from the date of start of academic session or the actual date of admission/registration. The commencement of classes shall begin one day after the date of registration.

#### 6. Curriculum Structure

6.1 (A)The University has adopted and implemented the NEP 2020 from 2022-23 academic session. It follows a CreditBased Evaluation System. Every programmeshall have a specific curriculum for all semesters (semester I to semester X) consisting of theory, practical, seminar and project work etc. The departments of University Schools are allowed minor modifications / adjustments in course distributions. Different types of courses and their credits are listed in Table 1.

Different types of courses	Minimum credits
Basic Science Courses (BSC)	20
Engineering Science Courses (ESC)	36
Hum., Social Sc. & Management Courses (HSMC)	09
Program Core Courses (PCC)	73
Program Elective (PEC)	16
Open Elective Courses (OEC)	06
Seminar /Internship	2
Project	18
Mandatory Courses (MC)	No Credits
Total	180

#### Table- 3 Different Types of Courses and their Credits for BS

#### Table -4 Different Types of Courses and their Credits for MS

Different types of courses	Minimum credits
Program Core Courses (PCC)	12
Program Elective (PEC)	10
Open Elective Courses (OEC)	04
Project	18
Total	44

A maximum of 20 percent of total courses being offered in BS-MS program in a semester may be offered through the online courses through the SWAYAM portal/Massive Open Online Courses (MOOC). However, the evaluation of such courses shall be through in-house examination. For evaluation of Mid Semester and End Semester Examinations, Subject Coordinators shall be nominated.

Each course is assigned a credit weightage depending upon the academic workload for a subject per week. One hour lecture / tutorial is equivalent to one credit while 2hours practical / project work is equivalent to one credit.

## **6.1(B)** Course Structure and Evaluation Scheme:

B S. Program (Mathematics and Data Science) Semester wise Course Structure and Evaluation Scheme (With effect from Session 2023-2024) Year I, Semester-I

S. No	Cours	Course Title	Subjec t Code	• Credit							ES	Total Mark	
•	е Туре	Course Title	t Code *	S	L	Т	Р	MS E	T A	La b	Tota l	Е	s s
1	BSC	Engineering Physics	NPH- 101	4	3	0	2	15	20	15	50	50	100
2	BSC	Engineering Mathematics-I	NMA- 101	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
3	ESC	Introduction to Electrical Engineering	NEE- 101	4	3	0	2	15	20	15	50	50	100
4	ESC	Introduction to Mechanical Engineering	NME- 101	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
5	HSMC	Professional Communicatio n	NHS- 101	4	2	1	2	15	20	15	50	50	100
6	ESC	Engineering Graphics	NCE- 103	2	0	0	4	30	20	-	50	50	100
Total Credits: 22							600						

#### Year I, Semester-II

S.	Course	Course Title	Subject			erio	ls	Se	ession	al Mar	ks	ESE	Total
No.	Туре	Course Thie	Code*		L	Т	Р	MSE	ТА	Lab	Total	LSL	Marks
1	BSC	Engineering Chemistry	NCY- 102	4	3	0	2	15	20	15	50	50	100
2	ESC	Introduction to Computer Science &Engineering	NCS- 102	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
3	ESC	Introduction to Electronics Engineering	NET- 102	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
4	ESC	Introduction to Data Science and Analytics	NMA- 112	4	3	1	0	30	20	-	50	50	100
5	ESC	Python for Data Science	NMA- 114	4	3	0	2	15	20	15	50	50	100
6	ESC	Workshop Practice		2	0	0	4	-	20	30	50	50	100
	Total Credits: 22								600				

\*Distribution of TA marks (maximum marks 20) shall be as under.

10 marks: participation in class room teaching

10 marks: Assignments/Quizzes

## 6.2 Seminar

Seminar is a course wherein a student is expected to do in-depth study on upcoming field of the respective branch and present it before a duly constituted Department Committee comprising of the concerned Head, Seminar In-charge and Supervisor.Seminar shall involve the state of the art, principles, design criteria and practical applications of the topic.

## 6.3 Internship/Industrial Training

Students shall have to undergo a 4 to 8weeks internship/industrial/practical training at the end of VIth Semester. This training could be carried out in an industry, research organizations, other institute or any other organization of repute in the subject domain. Once the industrial training is complete, the student shall have to submit a report cum Training Diary to the concerned Head of Department through the In-charge, industrial Training. The evaluation of Industrial Training shall be done in the VIIth semester by a duly constituted Department Committee comprising of the Head, industrial training In-charge and a senior faculty of the Department. Students who are selected and have undergone industrial training/ Internship of eight weeks duration, a fifteen days relaxation will be allowed for registration without any late fee. Thisduration will be treated as academic leave for the purpose of attendance calculation.

## 6.4 Mandatory Courses

These are the courses which do not carry any credits but a student is required to passthese courses in order to be eligible for award of Degree.

## 6.5 NSSTraining & University Student Activity Council (USAC) Programmes

The participation in any one activity group 'A' (NSS/Sports/Cultural) and any one activity in Group 'B' (Social & Print Media/ Technical/ Literary/ Hobby/ Photography/ Yoga/) is compulsory (total two activity minimum) for allundergraduate students. The activities are meant for character building, physical fitness and sensitize the students towards social and national issues. Students are required to participate and complete the above activities up to first six semesters. Although these activities carry no credit but a students must have to obtain 'S' Grade for satisfactory performance in above indicated activities in each semester and will be certified by the respective conveners of the councils/ clubs/ programmes, however the decision of DSW/ Chairman USAC will be final.

## 7. Grading and Evaluation Scheme

#### 7.1 Grading System

Students are evaluated out of a maximum 100 marks in each subject. On the basis of marks obtained by the student, grades shall be awarded as per the Grading Scheme presented in Table 2. Depending upon the performance of the student in all the subjects offered during the semester, Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) shall be calculated. (\*as per the decision of 19th Academic Councilheld on 23.02.2024)

Table 5: Grading Scheme for BS						
Marks (Out of 100)	Grade Obtained	Grade Points	Description			
90 and above	<b>A</b> +	10	Outstanding			
80 and above	А	9	Excellent			
70 and above	<b>B</b> +	8	Very Good			
60 and above	В	7	Good			
50 and above	С	6	Average			
40 and above	Р	5	Pass			
Long them 40	F (marks secured between 25-39)*	2	Fail			
Less than 40	F (marks secured below 25)*	0	Fail			
	W	-	Withdrawn			
	U	-	Short Attendance			
	Ι	-	Incomplete			
	S	-	Satisfactory in USAC Activities			

Table 6: Grading Scheme for MS						
Marks (Out of 100)	Grade Obtained	Grade Points	Description			
90 and above	A+	10	Outstanding			
80 and above	А	9	Excellent			
70 and above	В	8	Good			
60 and above	С	7	Average			
50 and above	Р	6	Pass			
Less than 50	F	0	Fail			
	W	-	Withdrawn			
	U	-	Short Attendance			
	Ι	-	Incomplete			
	S	-	Satisfactory in USAC Activities			

## 7.2 Evaluation Scheme

The evaluation of performance shall comprise of continuous assessment throughout the semester in the Mid Semester Examinations, End Semester Examinations and Teachers' Assessment through class work and tutorials. Evaluation Scheme is presented in Table 3 for different types of courses.

Table 3: Evaluation Scheme for Different Types of Courses

Sr.	Sr. No. Course Title		Session	ESM	Total		
No.			TA	Lab	Total		Marks
1.	Theory Course X (L-T-P)	30	20	-	50	50	100
2.	Theory cum Lab. Courses X (L-T-P)	15	20	15	50	50	100
3.	Lab Courses	-	20	30	50	50	100
4.	Seminar	-	50	-	50	50	100
5.	Internship/Industrial Training	-	50	-	50	50	100
6.	Project VII	-	50	-	50	50	100
7.	Project VIII	-	50	-	50	50	100

Internal Evaluation of Project in VII Semester will be conducted by the Departmental Committee. Evaluation of Project in VIII Semester will be conducted by External *and Internal* Examiners.

The total of sessional and end semester marks required to pass a particular course is 40%. However, a student must secure a minimum of 30% marks (15) in sessional and end semester, each to pass the course. "I" grade shall be given to the students who leaves the course midway during the semester. "W" grade shall be given to the students who withdraw from a course during the semester. Students not allowed to appear in the examinations due to poor attendance shall be awarded "U" grade.

## 7.3 Calculation of SGPA, YGPA and CGPA

The performance of a students hall be evaluated in terms of three indices: Semester Grade Point Average(SGPA) which is Grade Point Average for a Semester, *Yearly Grade Point Average* (YGPA) and Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) which will be calculated at the end of final semester cumulatively.

## I. Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA)

	$\sum$ (Credit weight of a subject x Grade point earned in the
SGPA =	subject)
	$\sum$ Total credits for all subjects offered during Semester

#### II. Yearly Grade Point Average (YGPA)

YGPA =	(SGPA for odd sem x Total credit of odd sem) +(SGPA for even sem x Total credit of even sem)
	Total credits offered in the current year (Odd and Even Semester)

#### III. Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA)

CGPA =	$\sum$ (SGPA x Semester total credits for all semesters)				
CUFA-	Total credits of all eight semesters				

The CGPA is calculated on the basis of all passed courses with 'P and above grades'.

For Training & Placement requirements, CGPA of the student up to his/her recent completed semester may be computed for reporting purpos

## 7.4 Award of Division

CGPA 7.500 or above	First Division with Honors
CGPA 6.500 or above	First Division
Below a CGPA6.500	Second Division

#### 7.5 Conversion of CGPA to Absolute Percentage

CGPAx 10 = Absolute Percentage

## 8. Mid Semester Exams

There shall be two mid semester exams of 15 marks each. The erstwhile practice of make-up tests is no more applicable from October 2022 onwards. (as per decision of the 14th Academic Council, under Agenda Item 14.15 held on 10.11.2022)

## 9. Grant of Permission for Extended Internship

If a student gets an opportunity for Extended Internship / Industrial Project in India / Abroad for a period of six months after VII semester, he / she may be allowed to complete course work of VIII Semester through Massive Open Online Courses (MOOC). In such situations, the grant of permission and modalities for drawing the equivalence of MOOC will be decided by a Committee comprising of the Dean of respective School, Head of theDepartmentand two faculty members of the concerned Department.

## **10.** Carryover Examination

Student with 'F' grade in any subject will be required to appear in the Carryover Examination in the subsequent years. In addition, all the students shall have the option of appearing in special carry over exams at the end of the year. (as per decision of the 16th Academic Council, under Agenda Item 16.11 held on July 12th 2023 and 17th Academic Council, under Agenda Item 17.05 held on September 18th 2023).

## 11. Promotion Rules & Academic Criteria For Continuation(re-Admission)

- **11.1** A candidate may be allowed Re-admission provided he/she satisfies one of the following conditions:
- (a) A student must secure a minimum YGPA of 4.000in current yearin order to be promoted to the next year. If a student fails to fulfill this requirement of 4.000 YGPA, he/she shall be considered 'Fail'. Such candidates will have to repeat the year by taking Readmissionin the same class paying a fee of Rs. 25000/- and the examination fee as applicable.
- (b) A candidate who failed to appear in examination r he/she was not granted permission to appear in the examination.
- (c) A candidate who was detained by the University and subsequently was permitted to take Readmission.
- (d) Readmitted students shall have to appear only in the subjects in which he/she has failed(as per decision of the 17th Academic Council, under Agenda Item 17.05 held on September 18th 2023).
- (e) Even if a student has passed in a particular course, he/she shall have an option of improving their marks). (as per decision of the 17th Academic Council, under Agenda Item 17.05 held on September 18th 2023).
- (f) Students of final year who failin some subject of previous years (1st, 2nd and 3rd) on account of very less sessional marks, shall be eligible to appear for mid semester exams in those subjects along with the regular students of 1st, 2nd and 3rd year. Availing this chance to improve the mid semester marks would require permission from the competent authority i.e Head of Department concerned, Dean (AA), CoE and the Vice Chancellor.

#### 12. Award of Division, Rank and Medals

**12.1** A candidate who completes the course requirements for BS programme securing 'P and above grades' in all the courses within the stipulated maximum duration for the BS programme shall be declared qualified for the award of degree subject to the fulfillment of the requirements of Clause 11.

- **12.2** A candidate who qualifies for the award of the degree securing 'P or above grades' in allthe subjects in his/her first attempt in the stipulated maximum duration and secures a CGPA of 7.500 or above shall beawarded first division with honors.
- **12.3** A candidate who qualifies for the award of the degree by securing 'P or above grades' in all the subjects in the stipulated maximum duration for the BS-MS programmeand secures a CGPA of 6.500and/or above shall be awarded FIRST DIVISION.
- **12.4** All other candidates who qualify for the award of degree by securing 'P' or above grades in all subjects in the stipulated maximum duration for the BS-MS. programme and secures a CGPA less than 6.500 shall be awarded second division.
- **12.5** Best three performers in each programme of study will be awarded Certificate of Merit. It is mandatory for such candidates to pass all the subjects in first attempt. The overall topper amongst all branches of study will be adjudged 'University Topper' on the basis of highest CGPA.
- **12.6** The following medals shall be awarded annually by the University to the passing outstudents, subject to completion of his/her degree programme within stipulated four years from the date of admission without any carryover.

## a. Chancellor'sMedal

Topper of all BS-MS programmes who secures First, Second and Thirdhighest CGPA at the end of eight semesters in first attempt will be awarded Chancellor's Gold, Silver and BronzeMedal, respectively.

## b. Vice-Chancellor'sMedal

Students securing First, Second and Third highest CGPA at the end of eight semesters in each School in first attempt will be awarded Vice-Chancellor's Gold, Silver and Bronze Medal, respectively.

## 13. Registration and Enrolment

- **13.1** The students must register atthe beginning of each semester on the prescribed dates announced in the Academic Calendar, till she/he completes the programme. If a student does not register in a particular semester, his/her studentship may be cancelled. Any academic activity undertaken without registration by a student shall not be considered towards the fulfillment of requirements of his / her degree.
- **13.2** Registration should be carried out by the student himself / herself within stipulated date. A student is allowed registration for 10 working days including the date of registration with a fine of Rs.100 per day. Students will not be allowed to register after that date. Such students shall have to register at the start of next academic session.
- **13.3** Every student admitted to Universitywill be provided a unique Roll Number. The Roll Number shall have nine digits. First two digit shall indicate the year of admission; next two the degree programme; next two the branch of study and last three digits the serial number of student. Every student will identified by this Roll Number throughout his stay in the University.
- **13.4** Students with outstanding dues to the University or hostel, etc. shall be permitted to register only after clearing the outstanding dues.
- **13.5** In-absentia registration may be allowed only in rare cases with the permission of the Vice-Chancellor in case ofserious illness/ natural calamities/ unavoidable circumstances upon the recommendation of Dean of Academic Affairs.
- **13.6** Every student admitted and registered in the University shall be required to submit the Enrolment Form within one month of registration for getting enrolled with the University.Non-compliance will lead to cancellation of admission.

## 14. Temporary Discontinuation for Promotion to Startup / Enterprenurial Activity

This facility will be available to the students of the University to promote startup/entrepreneurial activities. Maximum period of discontinuation shall be limited to two years. Such students on completion of degree shall be allowed by the University for Campus Placement provided that he / sheshall apply through the Head of Department, Dean of concerned School and Dean of Academic Affairs to the Vice Chancellor in advance and obtain a written order to this effect. Clause 5.3 shall be relaxed to those students who opt for this facility.

# USE OF UNFAIR MEANS(as revised in the decision of the 15th Academic Council, Agenda Item 15.03 held on February 2nd 2023). Unfair mean rules as approved as given in Table below" Unfair Means rules as approved by Academic Council conducted on Feb 17th, 2023

Sl. No.	Types of unfair means used	Punitive action suggested
1.	Unauthorized material in possession in the form of paper chit(s), electronic gadgets such as mobile phone, smart watch, Bluetooth device etc. or writing subject related material on body or on calculator etc. or material found below the desk of the examinee.	<ul> <li>a) If material is not related to the subject / paper and it was carried by the student inadvertently, a written strict warning will be issued to the student from the Office of COE.</li> <li>b) If the material is related to the subject / paper, the student will be awarded zero marks in all papers of that particular Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination, as the case may be.</li> <li>c) In case the cheating material is confiscated during Carryover / Special Carryover Examination, student will be awarded zero marks in all Carryover / Special Carryover Examinations conducted during that particular semester and student concerned will not be allowed to appear in Carryover / Special Carryover Examination for one year.</li> </ul>
2.	If the student is copying from answer book of other student in the Examination Hall or caught talking to other student(s) while allowed to go out for toilet purposes in verandah /toilet.	<ul> <li>a) Zero marks will be awarded to the student in that particular subject/paper.</li> <li>b) If the student is in possession of incriminating cheating material, zero marks will be awarded in all subjects of that particular Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination, as the case may be.</li> </ul>
3.	If the student takes away the answer book or destroys the answer book.	The student will be suspended from the University for one year (full one session).

4.	If the student misbehaves with the invigilator or other Examination officials during the Examination.	The student will be awarded zero marks in subject / paper being conducted that day. Further, the matter will be referred to Proctorial Board of University by the Office of COE.
5.	In case of impersonation where some other student is appearing in the Examination in lieu of a genuine student.	The student who is impersonating and the student on whose behalf someone else is appearing in the Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination, both will be rusticated from the University. Further, an FIR should be lodged by the
		University administration on the written request of Office of COE.
6.	If the student appears in Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination with forged Registration Card /Admit Card or tries forced entry in the Examination Hall.	The student concerned will be suspended for one year (one full academic session). Further, the matter will be referred to Proctorial Board of the University by the Office of CoE.
7.	For unforeseen cases not covered above.	Matter will be taken up by the Board of Examination (BoE) and appropriate action will be taken on the basis of the gravity of the case.

#### 16. Challenge Evaluation, Award of Marks and Eligibility of Teachers For Revaluation :

#### A. Challenge Evaluation

- a. Challenge Evaluation of answer script will be carried out only for the latest semester whose result has been declared.
- b. The students of all BS-MS courses appearing for the University examinations are eligible to apply for revaluation of answer scripts in all theory subjects.
- c. There will be a single notification inviting applications from the students, to apply for Challenge Evaluation of Answer Scripts mentioning the last date.
- d. Students may apply for Challenge Evaluation by paying the requisite fee of Rs. 5000.00 (Rs. Five thousand only) per subject. This fee may vary in future as decided by the university. After the last date, additional time may be granted, subject to the approval from the competent authority. However, under such case, student will have to pay a late fine (non refundable) for applying for Challenge Evaluation as decided by the university from time to time.
- e. A student cannot apply Challenge Evaluation of answer scripts in the subjects other than the THEORY subjects.
- f. After the last day of application for challenge evaluation, the Controller of Examination Office shall initiate the process of challenge evaluation as per the procedure detailed hereunder:
  - i. Each answer script marked for Challenge Evaluation will be revaluated by two evaluators.
  - ii. After the revaluation, if the difference between the marks awarded by the two reevaluators is more than 20% of maximum marks of that subject, then such scripts shall be evaluated once again by a third examiner (who has not evaluated the script in the first revaluation).

## **B.** Award of Marks after Revaluation

- i. If the average marks of two re-valuators after revaluation is higher/lesser than the original marks, the revaluation marks shall be awarded to the students in that subject.
- ii. In case of revaluation as discussed in section 16.f(ii) marks to the student shall be awarded in following manner:

## Case: I

If the difference of marks awarded by two re evaluators is more than 20% of maximum marks for a given subject, and the answer script is revaluated by a third examiner, average of Two Nearest Marks shall be awarded.

First	Second	Difference	Third	Final Marks
revaluation	revaluation	between 1 <sup>st</sup>	revaluation	after
Marks	Marks	and	Marks	Revaluation
		2 <sup>nd</sup> revaluator		
15	40	>20%	48	44
25	28	20%	Not. Reqd.	27

## Case: II

When the difference between the nearest two marks in the first, second and the third revaluation is approximately equal then average of Two Higher Marks shall be awarded.

First revaluation Marks	Second revaluation Marks	Difference between $1^{st}$ and $2^{nd}$ revaluator	Third revaluation Marks	Final Marks after Revaluation
19	40	>20%	59	50

- In case of average being a fraction, for all above cases the awarded mark shall be rounded to the next higher number.
- The University will display the Original Marks, Marks after challenge evaluation, on the website and result of the subject will be upgraded/uploaded.

## C. Eligibility of Teachers for Revaluation

The faculty members who will be evaluating the script during revaluation must possess minimum five years of teaching experience and have experience of teaching that subject. If required, expert examiners from other University/Institutions may also be appointed as evaluators.

## 17. Eligibility for Award of BS-MS Degree

A student shall be eligible for the award of the BS-MS Degree if he/she has :

- a. Registered and successfully passed all courses/subjects of the particular programme with 'P and above grades' with a minimum CGPA of 5.000 or above at the end of programme with other requirements of the programmeas prescribed in the Ordinances or as prescribed by the University from time to time.
- b. Completed the requirements of USAC activities i.e.NSS, Games and Sports, Cultural / Literary activities etc.

- c. Has no dues to the University, Hostels, Library and USAC etc., and;
- d. No disciplinary action is pending against the student.

## 18. Student Discipline

All the students who seek admission will have to abide by the discipline norms of the University and follow conduct or discipline rules/anti ragging measures in the University. In case of any act of indiscipline demonstrated by the student, the student shall be liable for punishment. On the recommendation of Proctorial Board punishment may be awarded in terms of suspension for the semester, expulsion from the hostel, *with holding results, scholarships or other benefits,* barring from the placement facility and/or termination from the University. The decision of the Vice Chancellor shall be final and binding.

## **19.** Power to Modify

Not with standing all that has been stated above, the Academic Council of the University has the right to modify partlyor completely the provisions of above Ordinances with the approval of the Executive Council. Under extreme exceptional circumstances a rising out of certain inconsistency in the Ordinance otherwise, Vice-Chancellor can take suitable decision in deference to the laid down provisions, provided academic standard is not compromised and the same shall be reported to the ensuing Academic Council/Executive Council with proper justification. Such actions of the Vice Chancellor shall not be treated as precedence under any circumstance.

# ORDINANCES FOR DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY PROGRAMMES

(Effective from session 2023-2024 for new entrants)



## HARCOURT BUTLER TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY KANPUR-208002 (UP) - INDIA

(Revised October, 2023)

#### **Second Ordinances**

In pursuance of the provision of Section 45 (1-3) of the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur Act, 2016, these are the Second Ordinances for Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.

## 1. Introduction

Short Title, Commencement and Definitions

- **1.1** These Ordinances shall be called the Second Ordinances, 2023 of Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.
- **1.2** They shall come into force from session 2023-24 for new entrants.
- **1.3** Anything contained in Ordinances in violation to provisions of Act shall be void, and the provisions of Act shall prevail.
- **1.4** In these Ordinances, unless the context otherwise requires,
  - a) 'Act' means the Uttar Pradesh Harcourt Butler Technical University Act. 2016 as amended from time to time.
  - b) 'Section' means a section of the Act.
  - c) Clause' means a clause of the Ordinances.
  - d) 'University' means the Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur.
- **1.5** Words and expression used herein but not defined in the Act shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Act.
- **1.6** The admission of students, eligibility to various courses of study, qualifications, attendance, registration, course structure, grading system, award of degrees, certificates, medals and other academic distinctions are covered in these Ordinances.
  - a) The 'University may start other Degree, Diploma, Certificate programmes and other academic distinctions as deemed necessary for fulfilling its objectives. The Ordinances for the same shall be as prescribed by the Academic Council and the Executive Council.
  - b) The 'Courses of Study shall be as prescribed by the Academic Council and approved by the Executive Council.
  - c) Fellowships and Awards shall be instituted as per the requirements with approval of the Vice Chancellor under intimation to the Academic Council and the Executive Council
- **1.7** The University should maintain the list of all Ph.D. registered students on its website. The list should include name of the candidate, topic of research, department, supervisor and fellowship information as per UGC requirement.
- **1.8** The Ordinances shall follow the guidelines and regulations of UGC from time to time.

## 2. Admissions to Ph.D. Programmes

2.1 Various Departments of University offer Ph.D. Programme in different disciplines. The provisions of these regulations shall be applicable to all new programmes as and when introduced.

## **Departments offering Ph.D. Programmes**

## a) School of Engineering

Department of Computer Science and Engineering

Department of Civil Engineering

Department of Electrical Engineering Department of Electronics Engineering Department of Mechanical Engineering

- b) School of Chemical Technology

   Department of Chemical Engineering
   Department of Biochemical Engineering
   Department of Food Technology
   Department of Oil Technology
   Department of Paint Technology
   Department of Plastic Technology
   Department of Leather Technology
- c) School of Basic and Applied Science
   Department of Chemistry
   Department of Physics
   Department of Mathematics
- d) School of Humanities and Social Sciences Department of Humanities & Social Sciences
- e) School of Entrepreneurship and Management Department of Management Studies.
- 2.2 Admissions to Ph.D. programme shall be made through an Entrance Examination conducted by the University (as prescribed in clause no. 5.2 of UGC Regulations 2002). Entrance Examination comprises of Written Test (weightage: 70%), and a Interview (weightage: 30%). Candidates securing a minimurn of 50% marks in written examination will qualify for the Interview. Students who have qualified UGC-NET/UGC-CSIR NET/GATE/CEED and similar National level tests in their relevant disciplines with eligibility for Fellowship will be exempted from the Written Test. Regular faculty members of the University shall also be exempted from written test. Candidates qualified for the Ph.D. programme will have to deposit fee and finalize the admission within a week after submission of consent of the Supervisor through Head of Department and Dean of School.
- **2.2.1** The candidates seeking for admission to Ph.D. programme of a Department as per Table 1 are required to appear in the Ph.D. Entrance Examination of the concerned department only.
- **2.2.2** The University shall notify a prospectus well in advance on its website specifying the number of seats for admission, procedure and criteria of admission, subject/discipline wise distribution of seats, category-wise reservation and all other relevant information for the candidates. (Clause no. 5.3 of UGC Regulation 2022)
- **2.2.3** Admission shall be based on merit and as per specific criteria notified by the University keeping in view the guidelines/norms issued by UGC and other statutory bodies in this regard. (Clause no. 5.1 of UGC Regulation 2022)
- 2.3 The reservation in Ph.D. admissions shall he governed as per U.P. State Government rules.
- 2.4 If, at any time after admission, it is found that a research scholar has not fulfilled any of the requirements stipulated in the eligibility criteria; or has used some fraudulent means to obtain admission, the university reserves the right to revoke the admission of the research scholar.
- 2.5 Admission of a candidate from any other University to Harcourt Butler Technical University on

migration shall not be permitted.

2.6 Candidates who possess Master degree in Engineering/Technology/Basic Sciences/Computer Application/Computer Science/Management/Humanities/ Social Sciences or Equivalent or as prescribed by the University in the relevant discipline with requisite CGPA/percentage listed in Table 1 are eligible for the admission to Ph.D. programmes of the University.

Sr. No.	Department/Schools	Minimun Eligibility Criteria	
1.	All Departments under School of Engineering	<ul> <li>(I) Al-year/2-semester or 2-year/4-semester M.E./M. Tech. degree after a 4-year/8-semester or 3-year/6-semester B.E/B. Tech. degree in the relevant discipline respectively with a minimum of 55% marks or equivalent CGPA/CPI OR</li> <li>(ii) 4-year/8-semester B.E/B. Tech. degree in relevant discipline with minimum 75% marks or equivalent CGPA/CPL OR</li> <li>(iii) MCA degree with a minimum of 55% marks or equivalent CGPA/CPI for MCA stream (Also eligible for pursuing Ph.D. in Computer Sciences &amp; Engineering and Information Technology)</li> </ul>	
2.	All Departments under (School of Chemical Technology)	I) Al-year/2-semester or 2-year/4-semester M.E. /M. Tech. degree after a 4-year/8-semester or 3-year/6-semester B.E/B. Toch degree in the relevant discipline respectively with a minimum of 55% marks or equivalent CGPA/CPI. OR (ii) 4-year/8-semester B.E/B. Tech. degree in relevant discipline with minimum 75% marks or equivalent CGPA/CPL OR (iii) M. Sc. degree in Chemistry/ Industrial Chemistry/ Applied Chemistry/Bio Technology or equivalent with a minimum 55% marks or equivalent CGPA/CPL	
3.	All Departments under School of Basic and Applied Sciences	M. Sc. degree in relevant discipline with a minimum of 55% marks or equivalent CGPA/CPI	
4.	All Departments under School of Humanities and Social Sciences	Master degree in relevant discipline/subject with a minimum of 55% marks or equivalent CGPA/CPL	
5.	All Departments under School of Management and Entrepreneurship	Master degree in relevant discipline/subject with a minimum of 55% marks or equivalent CGPA/CPL	

Table 1: Eligibility Criteria for Admission to various Ph.D. Programmes

A relaxation of 5% marks or equivalent grade in minimum qualifying marks is permissible (without grace marks) to candidates belonging to SC/ST/OBC (non-creamy layer) /Differently-abled, EWS and other category candidates as decided by the UGC from time to time.

**2.7** Essential qualification and procedure to apply for the admission to Ph.D. degrea programme under Quality Improvement Program (QIP) for in-service candidates will be as prescribed by the rules in QIP scheme of MHRD, Govt. of India.

#### 2.9 Category of Research Scholars

## 2.9.1 Full-Time Scholar

Research scholars in this category will have to work on Full-time basis to pursue Their PhD. They will be eligible to receive aietanship/echolarship from the University, or any other recognized funding agency as per the rules. Scholarships may be available for minority community as per State/Centre Government norms. subject to the approval of competent authority. In case of non-availability of financial assistance, candidates have to meet the expenditure of pursuing research work on self-finance basis. The grant of financial assistance from any source does not entitle the candidate from exemption of tuition fee and other prescribed fee of the university, unless such exemption is specifically granted in the assistance scheme and the fee as applicable is provided to the University by the agency extending financial support to the candidate.

#### 2.9.2 Sponsored Scholar

Research scholars in this category are sponsored by recognized R&D organizations, academic institutions, government organizations, research laboratories or industries for pursuing Ph.D. programme in the University on Full-time basis. Such students will be required to submit a Sponsorship Certificate from their respective organizations alongwith their proof of GPF/CPF/EPF contribution. The University shall neither provide any assistantship/scholarship to such research scholars nor exempt them from University fee and other expenses for pursuing research work. The due amount of University fee and other expenses shall be remitted by the sponsoring organization to the University. Research scholars under this scheme shall be treated as Full-time candidates. Faculty/Staff of the University shall not be considered for admission under this category.

#### 2.9.3 Part-Time Scholar

The candidates working in research centers recognized by the University, regular/ contractual faculty members of this University/employees working in government/ government aided/private engineering colleges/universities/industries/public sector organizations shall be considered for the admission under this category if their organization is located within 100 KM distance from HBTU, Kanpur. All such candidates have to submit "No Objection Certificate" from their employer at the time of interview for admission. The requirement of 100 KM distance may be relaxed if appropriate authority of the candidate's organization gives "No Objection Certificate" explicitly stating that:

- (I). The candidate is permitted to pursue studies on a part-time basis.
- (ii). His/her official duties permit him/her to devote sufficient time for research.
- (iii). If required, he/she will be relieved from his/her duty to complete the course work.

Eligible faculty/staff members of the University shall be treated as Part-Time research scholars. Regular faculty/staff members of the University have to deposit only examination and evaluation fee.

## 2.9.4 QIP Scholar

QIP scheme of MHRD provides opportunity to faculty members of the degree level engineering institutions to enhance their qualifications by admitting them to Ph.D. degree programmes. Research scholars under this scheme shall be treated as Full time candidates.

## 3. Ph.D. SUPERVISOR

- **3.1** Regular faculty members of the University holding doctorate degree with atleast three research publications in refereed journals are eligible for supervising research scholars. (Clause no. 6.1 of UGC Regulation 2022)
- **3.2** Supervisor of the candidate must be from the respective department of HBTU, Kanpur which is his/her place of work. However, Co-Supervisor may be from the same or other department of the University or from outside of the University in case of collaborative research with other University (National/International).
- **3.3** Professor, Associate Professor and Assistant Professor may supervise a maximum of eight (08), six (06) and four (04) Ph.D. scholars, respectively. (Clause no. 6.3 of UGC Regulations 2022)
- **3.4** Faculty members with less than three years of service before superannuation shall be eligible to supervise new research scholars as Co-Supervisors only..
- **3.5** In case, a Supervisor goes on leave for more than one year duration or retires or resigns, his/her Ph.D. scholars will be allotted a new Supervisor by the RDC on the recommendation of the Student Research Advisory Committee (SRAC). However, if agrees, such outgoing Supervisor shall continue to be the Co-supervisor.
- **3.6** In case, a Supervisor declines to supervise a research scholar, another Supervisor from HBTU, Kanpur who is actively engaged in the same area of research may be appointed by the RDC on the recommendation of the SRAC.
- **3.7** A research scholar admitted under Part-time category carrying out a part or full of his/her research work in parent industry/organization/national laboratories may have a Co-Supervisor from his/her own organization. Only Ph.D. degree holder scientists/ engineers having a minimum of five year experience in relevant area of research may be appointed as Co-Supervisors in such cases.
- **3.8** The RDC, on the recommendation of the SRAC, may allow a change in the Supervisor under unavoidable circumstances. In such cases thesis submission will be allowed only after a lapse of six month time from the date of such change of Supervisor.

## 4. Committees for The Research

University shall have the two committees namely "Research Degree Committee (RDC)" and "Student Research Advisory Committee (SRAC)" to monitor the Ph.D. research work in the University.

## 4.1 Constitution of Student Research Committee (SRAC)

The SRAC shall be formed for each Department/subject as per the provisions of University/UGC norms (UGC Regulations 2022). The constitution of SRAC shall be as follows:

1.	Head of concerned Department	Chairman
2.	One Professor/Associate Professor (if Professor is not there) with a Ph.D. degree of the Department	Member
3.	Two Subject Experts having doctoral degree or equivalent in , the related area, preferably, Professor/ Associate Professor from outside the University.	Member

4.	Supervisor(s) of the concerned student	Member-Secy.
----	----------------------------------------	--------------

In case Head of Department is non-Ph.D., a Professor/Associate Professor (with a Ph. D. degree) from the Department/School may be nominated to SRAC by the Dean of concerned School.

## **4.1.1** The SRC shall have the following responsibilities:

i. To review the research proposal and finalize the topic of research.

ii. To guide the Ph.D. scholars in developing the study design and methodology of research and identify the course(s) that that he/she may have to do.

iii. To periodically review and assist in the progress of the research work of the Ph.D. scholar.

- **4.1.2** The progress of research of Ph.D. scholars will be reviewed two times in an academic year (one time in a semester) in the SRAC meeting.
- **4.1.3** A report of the progress review by the SRAC will be sent to the RDC as well as to the Ph.D. scholar.

## 4.2 Constitution and Functions of The Research Degree Committee (RDC)

University shall have a Research Degree Committee to monitor the adherence to the academic and administrative procedures in the conduction of Ph.D. research work. Constitution of the RDC is given below.

1.	Supervisor(s) of the concerned student     Chairman	
2.	Dean. Academic Affairs Memb	
3.	Controller of Examination Member	
4.	Concerned Dean of School Member	

## **4.2.1** The RDC shall have the following responsibilities:

- i. To check various recommendations of the SRAC as per the University Ordinances before approval.
- ii. To keep record of the status of Ph.D. research of the University.
- iii. Grant approvals to various proposals forwarded/recommended by the SRAC from time to time.
- iv. To take decisions on various issues reported by the SRAC from time to time.

Decisions on routine matters will be taken by the Chairman, RDC. However, complicated/non-routine matters and issues will be resolved in the RDC meetings and approved by the Vice Chancellor. Meeting of the RDC will be conducted as per requirements but atleast once in an academic year.

#### 5. Ph. D. Course Work

- **5.1** Research Scholars with M.E./M. Tech. Degree should pass courses (including the compulsory courses) of a minimum of 12 credits. However, research scholar with B Tech/M.Sc. degree are required to pass courses (including the compulsory courses) of a minimum of 20 credits.
- **5.2** Two courses namely "Research Methodology" and "Research and Publication Ethics" are compulsory courses for all research scholars. Other courses should be advance courses related to

research methods, computer application and review of published researches in relevant field, training, field work, etc. meant to prepare the students for Ph.D. Degree.

Sr. No.	Research Scholar	Minimum Courses/Credits required	Compulsory courses
1.	Research scholars with ME/M. Tech. degree in respective discipline / subject	Courses of total 12 Credits	<ol> <li>Research Methodology</li> <li>Research and Publication Ethics</li> </ol>
2.	Research scholars with B.Tech./M.Sc./MCA degree	Courses of total 20 Credits	<ol> <li>Research Methodology</li> <li>Research and Publication Ethics</li> </ol>
3.	Research scholars with MBA degree for pursuing Ph.D. in Management	Courses of total 12 Credits	<ol> <li>Research Methodology</li> <li>Research and Publication Ethics</li> </ol>
4.	Research scholars with M. Com. degree for pursuing Ph.D. in Management	Courses of total 20 Credits	<ol> <li>Research Methodology</li> <li>Research and Publication Ethics</li> </ol>

5.3 Course work requirement for Research Scholars with different backgrounds will be as follows.

- **5.4** A certificate of completion of Ph.D. courses shall be issued to the research scholar by the Dean, R&D after due approval/confirmation by SRAC. This will be a pre-requisite of Ph.D. thesis submission.
- **5.5** A Ph.D. scholar has to obtain a minimum 'P' Grade or above (Grade point 6 or above) in each subject.
- **5.6** The duration of Ph.D. course work shall be normally of two semesters. However, the students may be allowed to complete the courses in four semesters if requested.
- 5.7 The Ph.D. scholars may be allowed to do Ph.D. course work in their respective departments or other Departments of their own university or Central/State Technical Institutions/Universities or UGC recognized online courses, online courses through various platforms like NPTEL, MOOCs, SWAYAM etc. or any other research organization as approved by RDC.
- **5.9** Prescribed courses, attendance norms, evaluation scheme, rules for unfair means, challenge evaluation etc. shall be as per the University norms applicable to Postgraduate programmes of the University.
- 5.10 No change in approved courses shall be allowed without the approval of the SRAC.

#### 6. **Programme Duration**

- 6.1 The Full-time Ph.D. programme shall be of a minimum of three years and a maximum of six years duration.
- **6.2** The Part-time Ph.D. programme shall be of a minimum of four years and maximum of seven years duration.
- **6.3** The extension of programme duration beyond the stipulated time as mentioned in 6.1 and 6.2 may be a maximum of two years after the due approval of the RDC. The research scholars will have to pay a nominal fee as decided by the University from time to time in case of extension due

to pending course/lab work. However, if a candidate has completed his/her all requirements for research work and only writing of thesis is in progress then no fee will be charged.

**6.4** Women Ph.D. scholars and the scholars with disability (PH/PwD) may be allowed additional relaxation of two years for Ph.D. (Clause no. 4.2 of UGC Regulation 2022)

#### 7. **REGISTRATION AND ENROLMENT**

- 7.1 Ph.D. scholars are required to register at the beginning of each Semester as per academic calendar of the University.
- 7.2 Registration should be carried out by the student himself/herself on stipulated dates. A student is allowed registration for 10 working days including the date of registration with a per day fine as decided by the University from time to time. Student will not be allowed registration after stipulated date. Such students shall have to register at the start of next academic session.
- **7.3** Students having outstanding dues of the University or hostel shall be permitted to register only after clearing the dues.
- 7.4 In-absentia registration may be allowed by the Vice Chancellor on the recommendation of Dean of Academic Affairs in case of serious illness/ natural calamities/unavoidable circumstances.
- 7.5 All the students admitted and registered in the University are required to submit the Enrolment Form within one month of registration. Non-compliance will lead to cancellation of admission.
- **7.6** No research scholar is allowed to concurrently register for any other Postgraduate/ Research degree programme of some other University/College/Organization. If any such case comes to the notice of the University, admission of the concerned research scholar shall be cancelled.

#### 8. Attendance

- **8.1** Full-time/Sponsored Ph.D. scholars are required to sign in attendance register in the Department on each working day.
- **8.2** Ph.D. scholars registered under Part-time programmes are required to have interaction on the research work with the Supervisor in the concerned Department for a period of 200 working days.
- **8.3** Full-time Ph.D. scholars with scholarship/fellowship shall be assigned 6-8 hours per week of academic load.
- **8.4** All Part-time Ph.D. scholars are required to produce a certificate before RDC from the Supervisor (s) indicating their presence in Department for a minimum of 25 days for research work during the Semester.
- **8.5** Leave rules for Full-time Ph.D. scholars with or without fellowship/scholarship shall be as per the University/UGC rules.

## 9. Research Progress Assessment

- **9.1** After registration, every research scholar is required to start the research / literature survey along with Ph.D. course-work and preparing Ph.D. synopsis. First SRAC shall approve the course-work, supervisor(s) and broad research area of the scholar.
- **9.2** Research scholars are required to present the detailed synopsis in the second SRAC meeting. Every research scholar is required to present research progress before the SRAC for evaluation.
- **9.3** If the performance of the scholar is found to be unsatisfactory by the SRAC for three consecutive times, his / her admission may be terminated.

- 9.4 In case of any dispute, the decision of SRAC shall be final and binding to all.
- **9.5** Regular assessment of research progress of Ph.D. scholars will be done through the SRC meetings and the progress report will be sent to the Chairman RDC for records.

### 10. Thesis Submission & Evaluation

- **10.1** Research scholars will have pre-submission presentation of Ph.D. thesis before the SRAC after fulfilling the following conditions :
  - a) Certificate of completion of Ph.D. course work.
  - b) Publication of at least two research papers with one research paper in SCI/SCIE indexed and other one in SCI/SCIE/SCOPUS/ESCI/ABDC indexed journals.
  - c) A Certificate of Plagiarism testing as issued by Department Academic Integrity Panel (DAIP). The maximum limit for plagiarism for the acceptance of Ph.D. thesis is as prescribed by the UGC/University and notified by the Dean, R&D.
- 10.2 Ph.D. thesis submitted by research scholar shall be evaluated by at least two External Examiners who are not in the employment of the University and one of them is from abroad. The Viva-voce will be conducted on receipt of favorable Thesis Evaluation Report from both the Examiners. The Viva-voce will be conducted by a Board consisting of one of the External Examiners, Supervisor of the student, Head of the Department and One member of the RDC (preferably Dean of the concerned School). The Thesis Defense by the research scholar shall be open to all faculty members and research scholars of the Department. (Clause no. 11.5 of UGC regulations 2022)
- **10.3** For the appointment of External Examiners for evaluation of Ph.D. thesis, the Supervisor will recommend a panel of 06 Examiners (03 from Central Technical Institutions, Central Universities, Institute of National Importance, State Technical Institutions, State Universities, Approved Govt. Research Organizations and 03 from Foreign Universities and Foreign Research Organizations) to the Controller of Examination for seeking approval of the Vice Chancellor.
- 10.4 The research scholar shall submit his/ her thesis within six months from the grant of approval of thesis submission by the SRAC. Three spiral bound copies alongwith thesis summary are required to be submitted with a soft copy (PDF format). All copies of the thesis should be duly signed by the supervisor(s). The thesis copies need to be forwarded by concerned Head of the Department and Dean of School to the Controller of Examination with intimation to Dean R&D. SRAC may recommend additional time of not more than three months for the thesis submission over and above six months on the request of the research scholar.
- **10.5** The Ph.D. thesis shall strictly be on the format prescribed by the University and must contain the Copyright as @ "Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur–208002, (U.P.), INDIA, All rights reserved"
- 10.6 On the receipt of requisite copies and summary of the thesis, the Controller of Examination will send a formal offer letter and E-mail to the two External Examiners in the order of preference from the panel approved by the Vice-Chancellor for their consent to act as Examiners. After receiving the consents, thesis will be sent to them alongwith the relevant documents, either in the form of hard copy (through registered/speed post) or a soft copy (through e-mail) or via b ot h modes as per the consent given by the Examiner. A complete record of E-mails, postal correspondences, phone numbers etc. shall be maintained by the Office of Controller of Examination. In case of refusal by an examiner, the next External Examiner from the approved panel in the order of preference will be approached. All correspondences/notifications in regard to thesis evaluation and viva-voce examination of the scholar (except where stated otherwise)

shall be done by the Controller of Examinations and will be confidential, except the correspondence with the research scholar and general circulars/notifications.

- **10.7** In order to avoid any delay in the thesis evaluation process, electronic mode e.g. e-mail route shall be used for obtaining consent of the Examiners and sending a soft copy of the thesis (in PDF format). Thesis Evaluation report received in soft scanned copy with signature and seal may be accepted if the hard copy is not received.
- 10.8 On non-receipt of the thesis report from any of the two Examiners in a period of two months from the date of dispatch, two reminders will be dispatched (immediately with a gap of one month). Even then, if no response is received, thesis will be sent to the next Examiner listed in the panel. Before correspondence with another External Examiner, the original External Examiner must be informed by the Controller of Examination about the cancellation of his / her appointment as Examiner.
- **10.9** Copy of reports of both the Examiners shall be sent by the Controller of Examination to the Chairman, SRAC for further processing (if any). The steps to be taken appropriate to the circumstances arising out of the nature of the reports are laid down as under.
- **10.9.1** The Examiners are unanimous in recommending the Final Defense/Viva-voce Examination without any modification in the thesis. Viva-voce in such cases shall be scheduled and duly notified by Controller of Examination in consultation with External Examiner and the Supervisor.
- **10.9.2** The External Examiners are unanimous in recommending Final Defense/Viva-voce Examination, but one or both the Examiners have suggested for minor modifications and / or asked for clarifications. In this case, the research scholar shall make modifications in the thesis and provide clarifications alongwith a certificate from the Supervisor about the compliance in a stipulated time frame to the Controller of Examination. These modifications / clarifications may be sent to the Examiner, if so asked. After the compliance is ascertained, the Viva-voce Examination shall be scheduled and duly notified for Final Defense by the Controller of Examination in consultation with External Examiner and the Supervisor.
- **10.9.3** One of the External Examiners rejects the thesis, while other one gives a favorable report. The matter shall be referred to SRAC which may either ask the candidate to modify the thesis as suggested within a given time frame (not exceeding a period of six months) for sending to the Examiner or may recommend appointing another External Examiner for thesis evaluation.
- **10.9.4** Both the External Examiners reject the Thesis. Such cases will be reviewed by the SRAC. SRAC may either permit submission of a revised thesis after incorporation of observations/comments of the Examiners on additional payment of the prescribed fee (which will be equal to the fees deposited earlier as thesis submission fee) within a time frame which shall not be less than one year from the date of grant of such permission or may declare the candidate as 'failed' and recommend his/her registration for cancellation. The observations and comments of the Examiners, if any, shall be provided to the Supervisor. No resubmission of the thesis without modification on the lines of criticism made by the Examiners will be allowed. The revised thesis shall be referred for evaluation as per prescribed procedure. New Examiners will be provided the revised thesis alongwith the copies of the earlier Thesis, Thesis Evaluation Reports and details of changes made. Examiners need to respond specifically to the observations of the earlier Examiners and the changes made by the student before re-submission. Second time rejection will lead to termination of admission.
- **10.9.5** Once the reports of the Examiners have been accepted as 'satisfactory', the candidate will be allowed for Viva-voce Examination as per clause 10.2 above. The Evaluation Report is to be submitted by the Viva-voce Board to the Controller of Examination. Its outcome could be as given below:

Sr. No.	Evaluation report of Viva-voce Examination	Remarks/Action
1.	Satisfactory	Recommendation for AWARD of Ph.D. degree by the competent authority. Result shall be notified by Controller of Examination after acceptance and approval of the Evaluation Report of Viva-voce Board by the Vice-Chancellor. Provisional Degree Certificate (PDC) shall be issued after the result notification and submission of No dues. The date of university notification shall be the date of award of Ph.D. degree. PhD Degree shall be awarded in the next convocation.
2.	Unsatisfactory	Re-appear for Thesis Defense after a lapse of three months as scheduled and notified by Controller of Examination after due recommendation.

**10.9.6** On successful completion of the Thesis Viva-voce Examination, the student is required to submit three copies of the final revised thesis in hard bound form and a soft copy of thesis after incorporating suggestions of Viva-Voce Board (if any) which will be archived in University Library and National Repository as per the prescribed format. One copy of thesis should be kept in Office of Controller of Examination for records.

#### 11. Other Important Issues

- 11.1 Change of registration from Full-time to Part-time Ph.D. programme
- **11.1.1** A student admitted to a Full-time Ph.D. programme may be permitted to change to a Part time programme. Such a conversion may be permitted subjected to the conditions that the research scholar has completed the course work successfully, appeared in at least two SRAC meetings with satisfactory performance and has completed a minimum of 01 years of duration as full time regular research scholar. Such request may be forwarded by the Supervisor(s) and SRAC with recommendations of Dean of School to the Chairman, RDC for seeking approval of the competent authority. Research scholar is also required to produce No Objection Certificate from the Head of the institution/organization which he/she proposes to join, in case he/she is changing his/her workplace for the remaining period of completion of research work.
- **11.1.2** Such conversion approved by the competent authority of the University will have following conditions:
  - (a) The student must complete his/her thesis within a deadline governed by Clause 6.2 counted from the date of his/her first registration in the programme.
  - (b) Provision of conversion from Full-time to Part-time status can be availed only once during the programme.

## 11.2 Change of Registration From Part-time To Full-time To Ph.d. Programme

- **11.2.1** Generally, research scholars admitted to a Part-time Ph.D. programme do not opt for changing to a Full-time programme. However, any such cases may be considered keeping in view the availability of seat, willingness of the research scholar, availability/consent of the supervisor immediately within a period of 3 months after registration to Ph.D. programme. Such candidates shall not be considered for scholarship/fellowship.
- **11.2.2** Such request may be forwarded by the Supervisor(s) and HoD with recommendations of Dean of School to the Chairman, RDC for seeking approval of the competent authority.

## 11.3 Termination From Ph. D. Programme

Registration of a research scholar shall be cancelled in any one of the following eventualities after due approval from the Vice Chancellor :

- (a) If a regular research scholar absents for a continuous period of three months without prior intimation/proper sanction of leave.
- (b) If a research scholar requests for cancellation of registration from the Ph.D. programme and the request is duly recommended by the Supervisor/Head of the Department.
- (c) If academic and research progress of the student is continuously not satisfactory and the SRAC recommends for cancellation.
- (d) If all the prescribed courses by SRAC are not successfully completed by student in stipulated time.
- (e) If student is found involved in an act of misconduct and/or indiscipline and his/her termination has been recommended by the competent authority.

## 11.4 General Eligibility For The Award of Ph.D. Degree

A research scholar shall be declared eligible for award of the PhD degree if he/she has:

- (a) Successfully completed all the assigned Ph.D. courses, thesis and other requirements of the programme as prescribed in the Ordinances;
- (b) No dues to the University, hostels, libraries etc.
- (c) No disciplinary action is pending against him/her.

## 11.5 Ugc Regulations :

UGC regulations will prevail in case of any ambiguity or dispute.

#### 11.6 Student Discipline :

All the Ph.D. students who seek admission shall have to abide by the discipline norms of the University and follow conduct or discipline rules/Anti-ragging measures in the University. In case of any act of indiscipline demonstrated by any of the student, he/she shall be liable for punishment. On the recommendation of Proctorial Board, the punishment may be in terms of suspension for the semester, expulsion from the hostel, barring from the placement facility and/or termination from the University. The decision of the Vice Chancellor shall be final and binding.

#### 11.7 Power to Modify

Not with standing all that has been stated above, the Academic Council has the right to modify partly or completely the provisions of above Ordinances with the approval of the Executive Council. Under extreme exceptional circumstances arising out of certain in consistency in the ordinances or otherwise, The Vice Chancellor can take suitable decision in deference to the laid down provisions, provided standard of evaluation is not compromised and, the same shall be reported to the Academic Council and Executive Council with suitable justification. Such actions of the Vice Chancellor shall not be treated as precedence under any circumstances.

#### Annexure I UFM RULES (For B.Tech, B.Pharm., M.Tech., BBA, MBA, MCA, BS-MS, M.Sc. & Ph.D. Programme)

Sl. No.	Types of unfair means used	Punitive action suggested	
1.	Unauthorised material in possession in the form of paper chit(s), electronic gadgets such as mobile phone, smart watch, Bluetooth device etc or writing subject related material on body or on calculator etc. or material found below the desk of the examinee.	<ul> <li>a) If material is not related to the subject / paper and it was carried by the student inadvertently, a written strict warning will be issued to the student from the Office of CoE.</li> <li>b) If the material is related to the subject / paper, the student will be awarded zero marks in all papers of that particular Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination, as the case may be.</li> <li>c) In case the cheating material is confiscated during Carryover / Special Carryover Examination, student will be awarded zero marks in all Carryover / Special Carryover Examinations conducted during that particular semester and student concerned will not be allowed to appear in Carryover / Special Carryover Examination for one year.</li> </ul>	
2.	If the student is copying from answer book of other student in the Examination Hall or caught talking to other student(s) while allowed to go out for toilet purposes inverandah/toilet.	<ul> <li>a) Zero marks will be awarded to the student in that particular subject/paper.</li> <li>b) If the student is in possession of incriminating cheating material, zero marks will be awarded in all subjects of that particular Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination, as the case may be.</li> </ul>	
3.	If the student takes away the answer book or destroys the answer book.	The student will be suspended from the University for one year (full one session).	
4.	If the student misbehaves with the invigilator or other Examination officials during the Examination.	The student will be awarded zero marks in subject paper being conducted that day. Further, the matter wil be referred to Proctorial Board of University by the Office of CoE.	
5.	In case of impersonation where some other student is appearing in the Examination in lieu of a genuine student.		
6.	If the student appears in Mid Semester Examination or End Semester Examination with forged Registration Card/Admit Card or tries forced entry in the Examination Hall.	The student concerned will be suspended for one year (one full academic session). Further, the matter will be referred to Proctorial Board of the University by the Office of CoE.	
7.	For unforeseen cases not covered above.	Matter will be taken up by the Board of Examination (BoE) and appropriate action will be taken on the basis of the gravity of the case.	

# Unfair Means rules as approved by Academic Council conducted on Feb 17<sup>th</sup>, 2023

### 3. Hostel & Mess Facilities :

### 3.1 Hostels for Boys & Girls

East Campus of the University mainly has administrative and academic department buildings. It also has hostels for boys of First year – two hostels namely – Shridhracharya Hostel and ShriRamanujam and six hostels for girls namely – Alaknanda, Mandakini, Gangotri, Bhagirathi, Yamuna and Saraswati. Six hostels are available for senior boys in the West Campus namely-Abdul Kalam, Vishweshwaraya, Raman, Vishwakarma, Ambedkar and Aryabhatt hostel. Details of seats available in different hostels are listed below:

#### **Girls Hostels**

1.	Alaknanda Hostel (GH-I)	Triple seated	108 seats
2.	Mandakini Hostel (GH-II)	Triple seated	105 seats
3.	Gangotri Hostel (GH-III)	Triple seated	111 seats
4.	Bhagirathi Hostel (GH-IV)	Single seated	110 seats
5.	Kaveri Hostel (GH-V)	Single seated	204 seats
6.	Saraswati Hostel (GH-VI)	Single seated	36 seats

#### **Boys Hostels**

7.	Shridhracharya Hostel (LV-Old)	Double/Triple seated	160 seats
8.	ShriRamanujam Hostel (LV-New)	Double/Triple seated	200 seats
9.	Abdul Kalam Hostel (WCH-I)	Single seated	180 seats
10.	Vishweshwaraya Hostel (WCH-II)	Triple seated	162 seats
11.	Raman Hostel (WCH-III)	Single seated	180 seats
12.	Vishwakarma Hostel (WCH-IV)	Single/Triple seated	400 seats
13.	Ambedkar Hostel (D.B.R.AI)	Triple seated	105 seats
14.	Aryabhatt Hostel (D.B.R.AII)	Triple seated	105 seats

#### 3.2 Hostel Fees and Mess Charges

	Head					
Hos	stel fee					
a.	Accommodation charges/Hostel Rent		4,000/-			
b.	Security, Hostel Electricity, Water Charges, Major Maintenance		6,000/-			
c.	DSW Charges/Ward Boys Charges		3,500/-			
d.	Crockery/Electrical Appliance (Purchase/Maintenance) Urgent Minor Maintenance, Sports Facility, Conveyance, Software for security, Hostel Fest etc.		13,500/-			
	,	Total :-	27,000/-			

\* Mess Advance Charges of Rs. 36000.00 will be deposited in respective hostel bank account in start of odd semester.

The charges of Hostel ward boys, electric, electronic, fire appliances & their maintenance charges shall be deposited and maintained in DSW account at CBI, HBTU, Kanpur Branch and payment in these heads shall also be made at DSW level and rest Hostel user charges are to be deposited in finance controller bank account.

#### 3.3 Hostel and Mess Rules

#### (a) Hostel Rules

- 1. The general management of the hostels will be the responsibility of the wardens. There will be a Hostel Management Committee (HMC), nominated by the Warden for smooth running of the hostel. Wardens may constitute specific committees/subcommittees for specific purposes.
- 2. Residents should do nothing which may cause noise and distraction in studies or may be deemed vulgar in any manner.
- 3. Unauthorized persons are not allowed to stay at night (09:00 PM to 06:00 AM) in the hostel. Prior permission must be obtained from the warden. If this is not possible due to some urgent reason, the warden should be informed the next morning explaining reasons for such delay. No female guest is allowed to stay in the boys' hostel and vice-versa under any circumstances either during day or at night.
- 4. All the inmates must reside in the accommodation allotted to them. No exchange/ interchange of hostel/room is allowed without prior consent of the Warden.
- 5. Furniture provided in the rooms should not be removed and used elsewhere.
- 6. All the inmates are required to be present in the hostel during night (08:00 PM to 6:00 AM). Absence from the hostel without prior written permission from warden is illegal.
- 7. Heaters/Coolers are not allowed in the hostel. Residents may have personal Computers.
- 8. Complaints/difficulties may be conveyed to the General Secretary/Prefect concerned for redressal with due consultation with the warden.
- 9. The hostel mess will be run by students under the general supervision of the Warden. The inmates are required to follow the mess rules strictly.
- 10. No meetings/assembly is permitted in the hostel without prior permission of the warden.
- 11. Students are not permitted to hold any religious or political gathering in hostels.
- 12. It is mandatory for all inmates to join the hostel mess. However, the wardens may exempt a student from the hostel mess on medical grounds for a specified period.
- 13. Students falling sick should inform the warden immediately for making necessary arrangement for their treatment.
- 14. Gambling of any kind and use of liquor/drugs is strictly prohibited.
- 15. Firearms (even licensed) are not permitted in the hostel. Pets such as dogs etc. are not permitted in the hostel.
- 16. All the inmates are required to vacate the hostel during the summer vacation and handover charge of their rooms, furniture, and fittings etc. before leaving. Warden is authorized to break/open a locked room, if needed. University is not responsible for any loss of belongings of the student.

- 17. Common room shall be available only from the morning to 10:00 pm in the night. In case of any specific event, the timings for common room may be extended with the written permission of the warden.
- 18. Students are not allowed to keep four wheelers in the hostels. Only two wheelers are allowed with prior permission of the parent and written permission of the warden.
- 19. Any kind of damaging or sabotaging the hostel property is punishable with a fine from the warden.
- 20. The warden can refer the case of violation of code of conduct of the university to the Proctorial Board.

The Dean of Students' Welfare (DSW), who is also the chairman of the Council of Hostel Activities, has overall control of the hostel activities.

Chairman	-	Prof. Alak Kumar Singh
Member Secretary	-	Dr. A.K. Rathore & Mr. J.K. Dwivedi
Members	-	All Wardens
	Hostel	Wardens
Name of Warden	-	Hostel Name
Mr. Gaurav Singh	-	Abdul Kalam Hostel
Dr. Dan Bahadur Pal	-	Vishveshwaraya Hostel
Dr. Manish Kumar	-	Raman Hostel
Dr. Virendra Kumar	-	Vishwakarma Hostel
Dr. Durgesh Kumar Soni	-	Vishwakarma Hostel
Mr. Manish Kumar	-	Shridharacharya Hostel
Dr. Rajkamal Kushwaha	-	Ramanujam Hostel
Dr. Rishi Kant	-	Ambedkar Hostel
Dr. Kumar Gaurav	-	Aryabhatt Hostel
Dr. Bineeta Singh	-	Alaknanda Hostel
Dr. Divya Somvanshi	-	Mandakini Hostel
Dr. Zeenat Arif	-	Gangotri Hostel
Dr. Radha Sachan	-	Bhagirathi Hostel
Dr. Shaili Pal	-	Kaveri Hostel
Dr. Vineeta Gautam	-	Saraswati Hostel

#### **Council of Hostel Activities**

#### (b) Mess Rules

The hostel messes of the university are run as co-operative by the students from last two decades under general supervision of the warden and team of students. The inmates are required to follow the mess rules strictly. All the inmates are required to join the hostel mess. However warden may exempt a student from the hostel mess on medical grounds for a specified period.

All the hostel inmates are required to deposit a sum of Rs. 36,000.00 per annum and will be

deposited in respective hostel bank account at the start of odd semester.

At the end of year, the Mess Secretary will prepare the account of the students. No dues will be given to the student by the warden only after all the dues are paid.

The following mess rules are applicable for smooth running of messes:

- a) Mess will be run by the inmates under the general supervision of the Wardens. An Executive Committee consisting of elected or nominated student members of the hostel will be formed for management of the mess. The duties and responsibilities will be divided amongst the members of the committee for smooth running of the mess.
- b) All students have to pay the mess advance at the start of each year so that the mess can run smoothly without shortage of funds in the respective hostel mess bank account.
- c) The Mess Secretary will prepare the account with the help of the Committee members and circulate it within 3 days of the closure of the month.
- d) Only full day Mess offs may be allowed to such inmates who have taken prior station leave permission from the wardens.
- e) Outsiders i.e. those not residing in the hostel cannot normally become a member of the mess. However, the Warden is empowered to allow outsiders to take meals in the mess for a brief period only.

#### 3.4 Student Discipline

#### 3.4.1 General Conduct

Each student shall conduct himself, both within and outside the University, in a manner befitting the traditions of this University. Ragging in any form, inside or outside the University is strictly prohibited. The students are advised to go through the standing orders given below under section In case of any act of ragging, indiscipline, vandalism and loss to the University property, necessary disciplinary action will be taken by the Chief Proctor/Proctorial Board of the University. The Wardens, Dean and Associate Dean, Students' Welfare are responsible for welfare issues of all students of the University. The students can also approach the concerned Head of Departments/Wardens/Dean and Associate Dean, Students' Welfare, for solution to their problems and guidance.

#### 3.4.2 Standing Orders for Students

Students of the University should go through these Standing Orders carefully and also make themselves familiar with the rules, regulations and other instructions. Apart from the standing orders mentioned here they have to abide by the notices/orders issued from time to time, pertaining to their academic, curriculum, and other activities. Any amendments and additions to these standing orders will be notified through notices displayed on the notice boards and circulated in the usual manner. In case of any difficulty or requiring assistance, they should contact the authorities concerned as indicated in these orders. The plea of ignorance will not be entertained for any breach of orders in force from time to time. Apart from academic work they are expected to take full part in other student's activities also. Students having attendance less than 75% or as decided by the University will not be eligible for appearing in Mid semester and End semester Examination. They may be debarred from placements, interviews for which they themselves shall be responsible.

Disciplinary matters of students within and outside the University are dealt by the Proctorial Board headed by the Chief Proctor. The Proctorial Board of the University will investigate all the acts of indiscipline reported and shall recommend suitable punishment for approval to the Vice-Chancellor. Violation of the code of conduct by a student or a group of students can be referred to the Chief Proctor.

Composition of Proctorial Board with designation and name of the concerned person.

Disciplinary matters of students within and outside the University are dealt by the Proctorial Board headed by the Chief Proctor. The Proctorial Board of the University will investigate all the acts of indiscipline reported and shall recommend suitable punishment for approval to the Hon'ble Vice-Chancellor. Violation of the code of conduct by a student or a group of students can be referred to the Chief Proctor.

#### **Proctorial Board**

Chief Proctor & Dean Students' Welfare	• Prof. Alak Kumar Singh
Deputy Chief Proctor & Associate Dean Studen	ts' Welfare- Dr. A.K. Rathore & Mr. J.K. Dwivedi
Proctor	- Dr. (Smt.) Anita Yadav
Proctor	- Dr. A.K. Shankhwar
Proctor	- Mr. Jameel Ahmed
Representative (Boys)	- Student (Boy)
Representative (Girls)	- Student (Girl)

#### **Conduct of discipline**

- 1. No student is expected to indulge in any activity, which tends to bring down the prestige of the University. Each student shall show due respect and courtesy to the teachers, administrators, officers and employees of the University, and good neighborly behavior to fellow students. They should also pay due courtesy to the visitors and residents of the campus.
- 2. Lack of courtesy and unbecoming conduct (both within and outside of the University), willful damage or removal of University property or belongings of a fellow student, breach of rules and regulations of the University, and similar other undesirable activities shall constitute violation of the code of conduct.
- 3. Violation of the code of conduct by any student shall invite disciplinary action and may lead to punishment, such as reprimand, fine, debarring from examination/placement/cancellation of registration and even dismissal from the University.
- 4. The Warden of the concerned hostel shall have power to reprimand or impose fine against any resident of the hostel who violates the code of conduct. Warden can also take any other suitable actions in consultation with the Dean of Students Welfare or Chief Proctor as required.
- 5. Students will not be permitted to pursue any other formal course/examination during their stay in the University except with the written permission of the Vice Chancellor.
- 6. Use of liquor, drugs or any other intoxicants in the University premises including hostels is strictly prohibited.
- 7. Students are warned against any fraud or irregularities in money related matters. All cases and

issues which lead to discredit to the University will invite disciplinary action. The University, however, will not be responsible for any debts, to the students and its consequences.

- 8. Students must pay all their University, Mess and other dues before the stipulated dates. Failure to deposit the dues in time may result in fine or any other penalty as deemed fit.
- 9. Students must carefully handle the laboratory equipments, instruments, machines, and plants during the course of their study. Pasting unauthorized notices is strictly prohibited.
- 10. Any get-together outside the University campus including outings, picnics, visit to lakes &rivers etc., for any reason is strictly prohibited without prior permission of the concerned officials, except for outside visits organized by the concerned department for academic purpose.
- 11. Students are neither allowed to become members of outside non-academic societies nor to join discussion of a political nature and to take part in any political activity, outside the University.
- 12. Students are not allowed to use mobile phones in University premises during working hours.
- 13. Students should always carry their Identity Cards/Registration Cards.

#### 3.5 Anti-Ragging Measures

Ragging is a reprehensible act, which does no good to anyone. Indulging in ragging is deriving a sadistic pleasure and showing off power, authority or superiority over juniors, which is highly undesirable. No act of ragging shall be tolerated and shall not go unnoticed and unpunished. Broadly speaking, ragging is any disorderly conduct by words spoken or written or by an act which has the effect of teasing, treating or handling with rudeness any other student, indulging in a rowdy or indisciplined manner likely to cause annoyance, hardship or psychological harm or to raise fear or apprehension thereof in a fresher or a junior student or asking the students to do any act or perform something which such student will not do in the ordinary course and which has the effect or causing or generating a sense of shame or embarrassment so as to adversely affect the physique or psyche of a fresher or a junior student. It is right as well as an obligation of all the students to fight against the menace of ragging. Any instance of ragging to which they are subjected or which comes in their knowledge should be brought to the knowledge of the authorities. It shall be promptly dealt with while protecting the complainants from any harassment by perpetrators. Ragging is banned is the University. Anyone indulging in ragging will be punished appropriately along with filing a First Information Report (FIR) with the local police authorities. The punishment for ragging may include:

- Barring from appearing in placement interviews.
- Withholding results, scholarships or other benefits.
- Fine with a public apology.
- Suspension from the classes for a period.
- Suspension from the University for a period.
- Suspension or expulsion from hostel and/or mess.
- Outright expulsion from the University.

Also, the punishment to be meted out will be exemplary and harsh to act as a deterrent against recurrence of the incidents of ragging. In every single incidence of ragging where the victim or his parents/guardian are not satisfied with the institutional arrangement for action, a FIR will be filed. Besides, the Migration Certificate/Character Certificate shall have an adverse entry.

Admission may be refused to such students who have been involved in any act of ragging. According to the Uttar Pradesh Prohibition of Ragging in Educational Institutions Act, 2010 (U.P. Act No. 14 of 2010, as passed by the Uttar Pradesh Legislature), we whoever directly or indirectly commits, participates, abets or propagates ragging within or outside University premises shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years or with a fine which may extend to rupees ten thousand or both.

#### 3.6 Student Counseling

A system of student counseling by the faculty to provide due care to students exists in the University. The faculty counselors provide guidance and advice to the students in matters related to academic, professional and personal issues. The students are advised to utilize this facility for the best of their benefits. In addition, the student guardians and teacher guardians are appointed for first year students to take care of the freshers.

Rove

Cirle

#### 3.7 Code of Conduct

	Timings for Last Entry in Hostel	Boys	Girls
		09:00 PM	09:00 PM
S. No.	VIOLATION	ACTION	
1.	Entering the Campus Gate/Hostel Gate without ID	1 <sup>st</sup> Time : Penalty of Rs. 1	
	Card/Late Gate Entry (Hostel Gate)		of Rs. 1,000 will be imposed
2.	Misuse of Student ID Card	1 <sup>st</sup> Time : Penalty of Rs. 5	
		On repetition : Penalty of	
3.	Giving false information during enquiry for misconduct	Penalty of Rs. 3,000 and/o	*
4.	Misuse of Leave Type	Fine of Rs. 3,000 and/or s	
5.	Possession/ use of Electrical appliances inside the Hostel room	Penalty of Rs. 500 and Co appliances	onfiscation of Electrical
6.	Fighting/Slandering/Quarreling resulting in		or Suspension for a period of
	a. Minor Injury	one Month and/or suspens	
	Fighting/Slandering/Quarreling resulting in	Suspension for One Seme	ster to Expulsion from the
	b. Major Injury	University depending on t	
7.	Alcohol :	1 <sup>st</sup> Time Defaulter: Penalt	
	Coming in Drunken State (or)	Suspension for One Seme	ster from the University
	Including others to consume alcohol	On Repetition : Penalty of	f Rs. 5000 and/or Suspension
	(or)	for Two Years from the U	Iniversity and/or debar from
	Bringing or Possession of alcohol	university placement	
	(even empty alcohol bottles) in		
	Campus (or) Drinking alcohol in the		
	campus.		
8.	Stealing/Theft	Penalty as decided by HO	-
		Suspension for One Year	
9.	Misbehavior with Faculty and staff members of	Suspension for One Year	-
	university	Expulsion from the Unive	ersity
10.	Any type of Cyber Crime/ Defaming HBTU name		or Suspension for One Year
	in any manner		xpulsion from the University
11.	Forgery/Multilevel Marketing/ Gambling	Suspension for One Year	2
		Expulsion from the University	
12.	Ragging/Harassment of fellow students in any	Suspension for One Year	-
	manner	Expulsion from the Unive	
13.	Drugs/Substance Abuse	Suspension for One Year	-
		Expulsion from the Unive	ersity
14.	Reformative Programmes		igh Court, HBTU Kanpur C guideline dated 12-04-2023 ammes
	153		

# Timings for Last Entry in Hostel

#### Note:

- 1- All Violations will be reported to the Parents.
- 2- A record of violation will be maintained in the student's personal file.
- **3-** Students involved in major violation will lose their privileges such as scholarship and placement services.
- 4- All penalties need to be paid as donation to Student Aid Fund of the university.

#### 3.8 Caste Based Discrimination Complain Redressal Committee (CBD-CRD)

Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur prohibits any kind of Caste Based Discrimination at Workplace and actively desist its members from indulging in any form of caste based discrimination. The discrimination based on caste is a punishable offence. In this regard a committee has been constituted to monitor the caste based discrimination complaints from Students/Faculty/Officers/Staff belonging to SC/ST/OBC communities

#### 3.9 Internal Complaints Redressal Committee (ICC)

A safe workplace is every woman's legal right, as enshrined in the Constitutional doctrine of equality and personal liberty under Articles 14, 15, and 21 of the Indian Constitution. Sexual harassment represents a severe violation of women's rights to equality and dignity. The Vishaka Guidelines, established by the Supreme Court, heightened the responsibility and accountability of workplaces, institutions, and individuals in positions of power, mandating the protection of working women's fundamental rights to equality and dignity in the workplace.

The Supreme Court imposed three key obligations on institutions to uphold these rights: Prohibition, Prevention, and Redress of sexual harassment. In accordance with these guidelines, the Internal Grievance Redressal Committee (IGRC) at HBTU Kanpur has been constituted, ensuring compliance with the directives of the Hon'ble Supreme Court and University Grant Commission (Prevention, Prohibition and redressal of sexual harassment of women employee and students in higher education Institutions) Regulations, 2015.

Presiding Officer	Prof. Archana Singh, Dept. of Electrical Engg.	
Members	1.Prof. A.K.Rathore, Dept. of Chemical Engg	
	2.Dr. RashiAgarwal, Dept. of Computer Science & Engg.	
	3.Mr. Akshay Kumar Singh, Dept. of Food Technology	
	4.Mrs. DinuNiranjan, Dept. of Electrical Engg	
External Members	Mrs. NeeruChauhan, Advocate, Sakhi Kendra, 2/83-C, Geeta park,	
	Nawabganj, Kanpur. Mobile No. 8317030626	
Student Members	1.First Year (Over all Topper) Female Student (B.Tech., JEE Rank)	
	2.Female Student of M.Tech. with highest GATE Score.	
	3.Ph.D Student with highest marks at master lavel.	

#### 4 Central Facility

#### 4.1 Tagore Central Library

The Tagore Central Library of University has a rich collection of approximately on lakh books which includes Text Books, Reference Books such as Encyclopaedia, Dictionaries, Hand Books

and Periodicals etc. related to Engineering, Technology, Management, Basic Sciences, Literature and other miscellaneous subjects. Central Library provides Open Access Facility to the readers with reading facility.

Presently **843 e-Books** and online Journals from **J-Gate**, **IEEE**, **ACS**, **Springer Nature** and the database **Web Of Science** have been subscribed by the Tagore Central Library. The Antiplagiarism software **TURNITIN** has also been subscribed and being used. Central Library remains open from 09.30 a.m. to 09.00 p.m. on all working days and from 09.30 a.m. to 07.00 p.m. on all Saturdays, Sundays except National/Gazetted/Local Holidays.

Books are issued to users as per rules of the library. Students are required to obtain Library Membership to use the library facility. Presently **12** Daily News Papers (Hindi and English) and about **25** magazines are also being subscribed by the Central Library for the benefit of the students.

#### 4.2 Central Workshop

Central workshop of the University provides training assistance to the undergraduate or postgraduate and Research Scholars. It also extends help to the Maintenance Section of the University in its working. Central Workshop has seven shops namely Machine Shop, Fitting Shop, Foundry Shop, Carpentry Shop, Black Smithy shop, Sheet Metal Shop and Welding Shop. Most of the shops of the Central Workshop are well equipped. CNC Vertical Milling Centre, CNC Lathe, Capatan Lathe, different types of miling, rolling and grinding machines are available. Profile Gas Cutting Machine, Aragorn Gas Welding Plant, Oxy Acetylene Gas Welding Plant (high pressure), modern oil fired boiler, Universal wood working machine, powerplane core hardness tester, pneumatic power hammer, hydraulic power Hexaetc are also available.

#### 4.3 **Computer Center**

Computer Centre caters to the computing needs of students for class work and research. Computer Centre supports University with 100 Mbps (1:1) fibre optic network that connects all the academic departments, library, hostels, residences and other central facilities. Internet access is provided through a 100 Mbps dedicated Internet link. All advanced systems are equipped with 10/100/1000 Mbps Ethernet cards. EXTREME Core switch is acting as back bone switch and protected by FortiGate UTM. It is a tree topology network. Fibre backbone and Internet are connected through UTM. It has sufficient power backup.

#### 4.4 University Students Activity Council (USAC)

The University is committed for overall personality development of the students. The USAC activities are aimed at grooming the students in extra-curricular and co-curricular skills. It has 10 sub-councils managed by conveners. These sub-councils are:

1.	Chairman USAC	Prof. Alak Kumar Singh
2.	Convener, NSS Sub-Council	Dr. Abhishek Kumar Lal
3.	Convener, Photography Sub-Council	Dr. Durgesh Kumar Soni
4.	Convener, Literary Sub-Council	Ms.Shivani Koshtha
5.	Convener, Hobby Sub-Council	Dr. Anjali Awasthi

- 6. Convener, Sports Sub-Council
- 7. Convener, Yoga Sub-Council
- 8. Convener, Cultural Sub-Council
- 9. Convener, Print & Social Media Sub-Council
- 10. Convener, Technical Sub-Council
- 11. Convener, NCC Sub-Council

Dr. Vikas Yadav Dr. Shivam Shreevastava Dr. Anurag Singh Dr. Abhishek Kumar Gupta Mr. Vipul Kumar Dr. Neeraj Praphulla Awasthi

The activities of each sub-council are managed by a committee consisting of a faculty member as its convener and nominated/elected student secretary and council members. The students are not only encouraged to take part in all the activities of the Council but are also evaluated regularly based on their participation and performance in them.

#### 4.5 Games and Sports

University has one sports ground each in West and East Campus. University has excellent facilities for outdoor games such as Athletics, Cricket, Hockey, Football and Lawn Tennis and indoor games such as Table Tennis, Badminton, Chess and Gymnastics. We have a turf wicket for cricket in West Campus. A New Gymnasium with all facilities has been made operational in west campus.

#### 4.6 Training and Placement Cell

The placement of the students is looked after by a full fledged Training & Placement Section headed by a Professor. The cell contacts the leading organizations and industries in the country for placement of the graduating students. Most organizations conduct campus interviews for selecting suitable candidates. However, some organizations request for biodata and select candidates through interview at their ends. Last year, about 70% of students studying in pre-final year got placement and almost every student had placement before leaving the institute. Many students get their second placement as well. Details of companies visiting institute for placement are available at our institute's website. The placement provided to the passing out students in various disciplines through Training & Placement Section in the last three years along with a list of prominent organizations who have been conducting campus interviews and selecting our graduating Engineers and Technologists is available on the institute's website.

#### 4.7 Auditorium

The University has two auditoriums in east campus named Radha Krishnan auditorium having sitting capacity of 280 persons & newly constructed world class ICT enabled facility having capacity of 320 persons.

#### 4.8 Shatabdi Bhawan & Shatabdi Stambh

Among the magnificient structure of the "Shatabadi Bhawan" and "Shatabadi Stambh" commemorating the "Eternal Legacy" of excellence in Technical Education, Harcourt Butler Technical University, Kanpur (HBTU, Kanpur) celebrated its 100 years of establishment on 25th November, 2021 in the benign presence of Hon'ble President of India along with Hon'ble Chancellor

and Governor of Uttar Pradesh, Hon'ble Minister, Technical Education wherein, the University released the Coffee table book & history book, Grounding of Time Capsule, having the history of past 100 years, in Shatabadi Stambh located in east campus (approximately 10 m below the ground level), Shatabadi postage stamp and Shatabadi coin etc.

Shatabdi Bhawan a multi purpose hall having sitting capacity of 1000 persons is located in west campus of the university. This hall is having all facilities to organize various academic, cultural and extra curricular activites etc. concerned with students.

#### 5 General Facilities :

#### 5.1 Guest House

The University has a well furnished Guest House in the east campus for visiting faculty, officers, Guest Examiners etc. It has two VIP suites, ten Deluxe AC rooms and one ICT enabled conference room. The accommodation can be booked in advance or on the spot if vacant by paying charges as led by the University.

#### 5.2 Dispensary

The University maintain an outdoor patient dispensary in the east campus. There is a medical officers to look after routine health needs of the students and staff. Complicated cases are

referred to the Medical College/ LLR Hospital for necessary treatment. Prescribed medicines if available or provided by university dispensary. All the students of university are covered under medical insurance scheme to take care of their medical requirements in the insurance approved hospitals.

#### 5.3 Bank and Postal Facilities

Each Campus of the University has a full-fledged Branch of Central Bank of India along with its ATM. An ATM facility of State Bank of India is also available in west campus of the University. The West campus also has a post office. Main Post Office is located in the Nawabganj very close to our East campus.

#### 5.4 Canteen

East campus of the University has a canteen serving vegetarian food such as snacks, fast food, tea, coffee, soft drinks and fixed meals. The canteen remains open from 9.00 a.m. to 9.00 p.m. One more canteen near workshop is also operational.

#### 6. University Finances

Harcourt Butler Technical University Kanpur is fully financed by the State Government in form of Grant-in-Aid. Other major sources of income are from students fee and consultancy and testing works. University's major expenditure is on salary to the teachers, officers and staff.

Apart from this, expenditure on electricity, security, payment mode to outsourced workers, repair and maintenance of infrastructure and developmental works are the other important components.

## 7. Authorities, Officers and Organizational Structure

- 7.1 Authorities of the University
- 7.2 Officers of the University
  - 1. The Chancellor
  - 2. The Vice-Chancellor
  - 3. The Pro Vice-Chancellor
  - 4. The Registrar
  - 5. The Finance Controller
  - 6. The Dean of Academic Affairs
  - 7. The Dean of Continuing Education and Internal Quality Assurance
  - 8. Dean of Incubation Hub
  - 9. The Dean of Planning and Resource Generation
  - 10. The Dean of Research & Development
  - 11. The Dean of Student Welfare
  - 12. The Deans of University Schools
  - 13. The Head of University Department, School, Centre and unit
  - 14. The Controller of Examinations

#### FACULTY & ADMINISTRATION DETAILS (A) SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

#### **Department of Civil Engineering**

1.	Dr. Dipteek Parmar	Professor & Head	9936983142	hodce@hbtu.ac.in
2.	Dr. Deepesh Singh	Professor	7081300521	dr.deepeshsingh@gmail.com
3.	Dr. Rajiv Ganguly	Associate Professor	9805798728	rganguly@hbtu.ac.in
4.	Dr. Kavita Tandon	Assistant Professor	9015536450	ktandon@hbtu.ac.in
5.	Ms. Kajol Priya	Assistant Professor	9792132802	kpriya@hbtu.ac.in
6.	Mr. Manish Kumar	Assistant Professor	9582149502	mkumar@hbtu.ac.in
7.	Ms. Shivani Koshtha	Assistant Professor	8765123440	skoshta@hbtu.ac.in
8.	Mr. Jaiprakash Nayak	Assistant Professor	6389950718	jnayak@hbtu.ac.in
9.	Dr. Riya Catherine Georg	geAssistant Professor	8127296797	rcgeorge@hbtu.ac.in

# Department of Computer Science and Engineering, IT/MCA

1. Dr. Anita Yadav	Professor & Head	9721456045	anita.yadav@rediffmail.com
2. Dr. Raghuraj Singh	Professor	9415153745	rrsingh@hbtu.ac.in
3. Dr. Narendra Kohli	Professor	7081300526	nkohli@hbtu.ac.in
4. Dr. V. K. Pathak	Professor	9412085004	vinaypathak.hbti@gmail.com
(On Leave)			
5. Dr. B. K. Tripathi	Professor	7081300536	abkt.iitk@gmail.com
(On Leave)			
6. Dr. Prabhat Verma	Professor	7081300515	pverma@hbtu.ac.in
7. Dr. V. D. Kaushik	Professor	9554449900	vandanadixit@yahoo.com
8. Dr. Rashi Agarwal	Associate Professor	9839223922	rashi@hbtu.ac.in
9. Dr. Vivek Singh Verma	Associate Professor	9868498711	vivek.v@hbtu.ac.in
10. Dr. Bharat Bhushan Saga	ar Associate Professor	9999590179	bbsagar@hbtu.ac.in
11. Dr. Shashwati Banerjea	Associate Professor	8948750947	shashwati.b@hbtu.ac.in
12. Dr. Imran Khan	Assistant Professor	8130222372	imran.k@hbtu.ac.in

# **Department of Electrical Engineering**

1.	Dr. C. N. Singh	Professor & Head	9450497151	hodee@hbtu.ac.in
2.	Dr. Yaduvir Singh	Professor	7081300508	ysingh@hbtu.ac.in
3.	Dr. Archana Singh	Professor	7081300642	asingh@hbtu.ac.in
4.	Dr. Sanjeev Kumar	Professor	7081300678	skumar@hbtu.ac.in
5.	Mr. J. K. Dwivedi	Associate Professor	9721456026	jkdwivedi@hbtu.ac.in
6.	Mr. Jameel Ahmad	Associate Professor	8840428433	jahmed@hbtu.ac.in
7.	Dr. C.B. Vishwakarma	Associate Professor	9718462122	cvishwakarma@hbtu.ac.in
8.	Dr. Afroz Alam	Assistant Professor	8439489323	afroz@hbtu.ac.in

9. Dr. Shailendra K. BhaskerAssistant Professor 8004975462 skbhasker@hbtu.ac.in

# **Department of Electronics Engineering**

1.	Dr. A. K. Shankhwar	Professor & Head	9721456076	akshankhwar@hbtu.ac.in
2.	Dr. Krishna Raj	Professor	7081300509	kraj@hbtu.ac.in
3.	Dr. Rachna Asthana	Professor	7081300519	rachnaasthana@rediffmail.com
	(On Leave)			
4.	Dr. Manoj Kumar Shukla	Professor	9721456021	manojkrshukla@gmail.com
	(On Leave)			
5.	Dr. Ashutosh Singh	Professor	7081300 517	ashutoshs@hbtu.ac.in
6.	Dr. Kumar Gaurav	Assistant Professor	9559734455	gauravet@hbtu.ac.in
7.	Dr. Nand Kishore	Assistant Professor	6392693468	nkishore@hbtu.ac.in
8.	Dr. Vipin K. Upaddhyay	Assistant Professor	9336559102	vipin.u@hbtu.ac.in

# **Department of Mechanical Engineering**

1. Dr. Anand Kumar	Professor & Head	7081300504	kranandhbti@gmail.com
2. Dr. Onkar Singh	Professor	9415114011	onkpar@rediffmail.com
(On Leave)			
3. Dr. S. K. Singhal	Professor	9721456057	shailendra_singhal@rediff.com
4. Dr. Vinay Pratap Singh	Professor	9721456084	ravi_ambhikesh@yahoo.com
5. Dr. Jitendra Bhaskar	Professor	9721456008	jbhaskar@hbtu.ac.in
6. Dr. S. K. S. Yadav	Professor	7081300522	sksyadav@hbtu.ac.in
7. Dr. Rajesh Kumar Verma	Professor	8400444068	rkvme@hbtu.ac.in
8. Mr. R.K. Ambikesh	Associate Professor	9450071422	rkambikesh@hbtu.ac.in
9. Dr. Yashvir Singh	Associate Professor	7895797503	yashvir.s@hbtu.ac.in
10. Dr. Nishant Kumar Singh	Associate Professor	997582969	nsingh@hbtu.ac.in
11. Dr. Rishi Kant	Assistant Professor	7701809248	rishikt@hbtu.ac.in
12. Dr. Virendra Kumar	Assistant Professor	8587800407	virendra.k@hbtu.ac.in
13. Dr. Gaurav Saini	Assistant Professor	7042079775	gsaini@hbtu.ac.in

#### **(B) SCHOOL OF CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY**

# Department of Chemical Engineering

		-		0
1.	Dr. Ashish Kapoor	Professor & Head	7397242108	hodch@hbtu.ac.in
2.	Dr. Rajesh Katiyar	Professor	7081300533	rkatiyar@hbtu.ac.in
3.	Dr. S. K. Gupta	Professor	7081300512	skgupta@hbtu.ac.in
4.	Dr. Ashwini Sood	Professor	7081300534	asood@hbtu.ac.in
5.	Dr. G. L. Devnani	Professor	9450333762	gldevnani@hbtu.ac.in

6. Dr. A. K. Rathore	Professor	9721456051	akrathore@hbtu.ac.in
7. Mr. Jitendra Kumar	Associate Professor	7081300549	jkumar@hbtu.ac.in
8. Dr. S.V.A.R. Sastry	Associate Professor	7093423964	svarsastry@hbtu.ac.in
9. Dr. Adarsh Kumar Arya	Associate Professor	9927741369	aarya@hbtu.ac.in
10. Dr. Shina Gautam	Associate Professor	9617294626	shina.g@hbtu.ac.in
11. Dr. Amit Kumar Rathour	eAssociate Professor	9616428049	amitrathoure@hbtu.ac.in
12. Dr. Dan Bahadur Pal	Assistant Professor	9336709751	dbpal@hbtu.ac.in
13. Dr. Zeenat Arif	Assistant Professor	9628193350	dariflt@hbtu.ac.in
14. Dr. Pranava Chaudhari	Assistant Professor	7607489600	pchaudhari@hbtu.ac.in
15. Dr. Bineeta Singh	Assistant Professor	9458029951	bsinghch@hbtu.ac.in
16. Dr. Anjali Awasthi	Assistant Professor	8874246465	aawasthi@hbtu.ac.in

# Department of Biochemical Engineering

1.	Dr. Lalit Kumar Singh	Professor & Head	7081300565	lkumar@hbtu.ac.in
2.	Dr. Ajay Kumar Singh	Professor	9935686230	aksingh11@hbtu.ac.in
3.	Mr. Brajesh Singh	Associate Professor	7081300520	bsingh@hbtu.ac.in
4.	Dr. Rajkamal Kushwaha	Assistant Professor	7081300606	rajkamal.k@hbtu.ac.in
5.	Mrs. Roma Agrahari	Assistant Professor	9044797964	agrahariroma@gmail.com
6.	Dr. Shravan Kumar	Assistant Professor	7577082588	hbti.shravan@gmail.com

# **Department of Food Technology**

1.	Dr. Vivek Kumar	Professor & Head	7081300539	hodft@hbtu.ac.in
2.	Dr. Alak Kumar Singh	Professor	7081300516	alakksingh@rediffmail.com
3.	Dr. Anurag Singh	Associate Professor	8199990641	a.singh@hbtu.ac.in
4.	Mr. Vipul Kumar	Assistant Professor	9790823953	vipul.hbti@gmail.com

# **Department of Leather Technology**

1.	Mr. Sumant Chatterjee	Associate Professor	9793290586	hodlt@hbtu.ac.in
		& Head		
2.	Dr. Abhishek Kumar Lal	Assistant Professor	9026541185	abhisheklt@hbtu.ac.in

# **Department of Oil Technology**

1.	Dr. P. K. S. Yadav	Professor & Head	7081300577	hodot@hbtu.ac.in
2.	Dr. Neeraj Praphulla Awasthi	Associate Professor	9008907881	n.awasthi@hbtu.ac.in
3.	Dr. Vineeta Gautam	Assistant Professor	9365114227	gautamvinita09@gmail.com
4.	Mr. Gaurav Singh	Assistant Professor	6307405122	hbtugs@gmail.com
5.	Mr. Sanjay Kumar Singh	Assistant Professor	9721232158	sanjay.s@hbtu.ac.in

# **Department of Paint Technology**

1.	Dr. Arun Maithani	Professor & Head	7081300524	hodpt@hbtu.ac.in
2.	Dr. Radha Sachan	Assistant Professor	63899507448	radha.s@hbtu.ac.in
3.	Dr. Durgesh Kumar Soni	Assistant Professor	8808300783	durgesh.soni@hbtu.ac.in

# Department of Plastic Technology

1.	Dr. Indira Nigam	Professor & Head	7081300527	indiranigam@rediffmail.com
2.	Dr. Deepak Srivastava	Professor	7081300543	dsrivastava@hbtu.ac.in
3.	Dr. Soma Banerjee	Assistant Professor	9532691302	somabanerjee27@gmail.com
4.	Dr. Manish Kumar	Assistant Professor	9458564476	manish.kr@hbtu.ac.in

# (C) SCHOOL OF BASIC AND APPLIED SCIENCE

# **Department of Chemistry**

1.	Dr. Chhagan Lal Gehlot	Professor	9450333851	hodche@hbtu.ac.in
2.	Dr. Santosh Kumar	Associate Professor	6307657521	santoshk@hbtu.ac.in
		& Head		
3.	Dr. Krishna Kumar	Associate Professor	9454784859	kkumar@hbtu.ac.in
3	Dr. Shaili Pal	Assistant Professor	7607902004	shaili@hbtu.ac.in

# **Department of Mathematics**

1.	Dr. Ram Naresh	Professor & Head	7081300544	rntripathi@hbtu.ac.in
2.	Dr. (Mrs.) Rekha Bali	Professor	7081300545	rbali@hbtu.ac.in
3.	Dr. Udaya Pratap Singh	Associate Professor	7081300637	upsingh@hbtu.ac.in

4.	Dr. Shivam Shreevastava	Assistant Professor	8527904993	shivam.s@hbtu.ac.in
5.	Dr. Abhinava Srivastav	Assistant Professor	9198086919	abhinav.s@hbtu.ac.in

#### **Department of Physics**

1.	Dr. S. K. Sharma	Professor & Head	9721456080	sksharma@hbtu.ac.in
2.	Dr. Manoj Kumar	Professor	7827861662	manoj.k@hbtu.ac.in
3.	Dr. Abhishek Kumar Gupta	Associate Professor	6389950706	agupta@hbtu.ac.in
2.	Dr. Braj Bhusan Singh	Assistant Professor	8763374608	brajbhusan.s@hbtu.ac.in
3.	Dr. Divya Somvanshi	Assistant Professor	8948930652	dsomvanshi@hbtu.ac.in

#### (D) School of Humanities and Social Sciences

#### **Department of Humanities and Social Sciences**

1.	Dr. Vinod Kumar Yadav	Professor	7081300555	vkyadav@hbtu.ac.in
2.	Dr. Kaumudi Singh	Assistant Professor	7753817989	

#### (E) School of Entrepreneurship & Management

(Self finance mode)

#### **Department of Management Studies**

1. Dr. Asheesh Trivedi	Associate Professor & Head	7905744892	atrivedi@hbtu.ac.in
2. Dr. C.K. Tewari	Associate Professor	9621895628	cktewari@hbtu.ac.in
3. Dr. Yogesh Puri	Assistant Professor	8795838169	yogesh@hbtu.ac.in
4. Dr. Richa Mishra	Assistant Professor	7408484747	drrichamishra@hbtu.ac.in
5. Dr. Smita Dron	Assistant Professor	9935901236	drsmitadron@hbtu.ac
6. Dr. Reetu Singh	Assistant Professor	9628663697	reetu@hbtu.ac.in
7. Dr. Satish Chandra Ojha	Assistant Professor	7007411538	satish@hbtu.ac.in
8. Dr. Suchita Shukla	Assistant Professor	9935506060	suchita@hbtu.ac.in
9. Dr. Krishna Kant Bhartiy	Assistant Professor	9696913773	krishna@hbtu.ac.in
10. Dr. Rashi Saxena	Assistant Professor	9773075055	drrashi@hbtu.ac.in
11. Mrs. Priyanka Gupta	Assistant Professor	7388251777	priyankagupta@hbtu.ac.in

#### **Training & Placement**

1.	Dr. Naveen Kumar Gupta	Professor	9557705108	ngupta@hbtu.	ac.in	
	Central Workshop					
1.	Dr. Deepak Kumar	Workshop	Superintendent	9971380040	hodws@hbtu.ac.in	
2.	Dr. Saurabh SanghalAssi	stant Works	hop Superintende	nt 9897360294	saurabh.s@hbtu.ac.in	

Tagore Central Library					
1.	Dr. Pramod Kumar Sharma	e e	9873206272	library@hbtu.ac.in	
2.	Dr. Vipin Pandey	Cataloger	7081300648	vipin.p@hbtu.ac.in	
3.	Mr. Praveen K. Gautam	Cataloger	7081300581	praveen.g@hbtu.acin	
		IT Cell			
1.	Mr. M.D. Singh	System Manager	7081300523	muratdhwaj@gmail.com	
2.	Mr. Pradeep Gupta	Computer Programmer	9506056416	pradeep.g@hbtu.ac.in	
		<b>Guest House</b>			
1.	Mr. Akshay Kumar Singh	Incharge Guest House	7081300578	guesthouse@hbtu.ac.in	
		Health Centre			
1.	Dr. Aarti Pandey	Medical Officer	9839037500		
2.	Mr. Sujeet Kumar	Attendant	7007754178		
		Maintenance			
1.	Mr. A.K. Singh	Assistant Engineer	7081300518	aksingh@hbtu.ac.in	
2.	Mr. Kuldeep Srivastava	JE/Incharge Vehicle	9839457005		
3.	Mr. Ajay Srivastava	LWS	9839373557		
		Auditorium			
1. 2. 1. 2.	Dr. Aarti Pandey Mr. Sujeet Kumar Mr. A.K. Singh Mr. Kuldeep Srivastava	Incharge Guest House Health Centre Medical Officer Attendant Maintenance Assistant Engineer JE/Incharge Vehicle LWS	9839037500 7007754178 7081300518 9839457005		

1.	Mr. Ramasre Singh Yadav	Auditorium Incharge	7081300563	ramashray@hbtu.ac.in
----	-------------------------	---------------------	------------	----------------------